

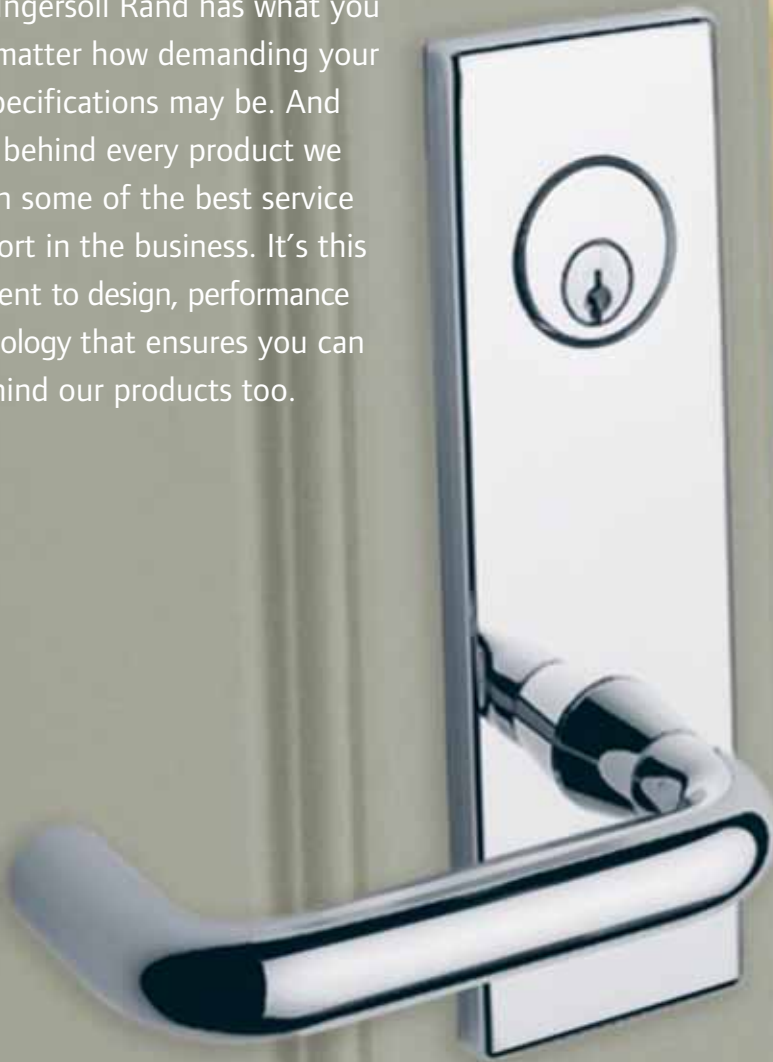
# 2009

Architectural Guide

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 2501

# Put your trust in the name you know.

For more than 100 years Ingersoll Rand has been providing innovative security solutions ranging from wireless security products, biometrics and CCTV to high security mechanical locking systems. With a wide range of solutions and services, Ingersoll Rand has what you need no matter how demanding your project specifications may be. And we stand behind every product we make with some of the best service and support in the business. It's this commitment to design, performance and technology that ensures you can stand behind our products too.





# Contents

08 71 00/ING

BuyLine 2501

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>STEELCRAFT</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>IVES</b>	<b>91</b>
Frames	6-7	Architectural Hinges, Continuous Hinges, and Pivots	92
Flush Doors	8	Flush Bolts	93
Stile and Rail Doors	9	Dust-Proof Strikes and Coordinators	94
GRAIN-TECH® Doors	10	Door Trim	95
Severe Weather Doors	11	Stops, Roller Latches and Catches	96
Acoustical Doors	12	Surface Bolts	97
Specifications	13	Architectural Hardware Finishes	97
Fire-Rated Doors and Frames	14-15	<b>LCN</b>	<b>98</b>
<b>SCHLAGE</b>	<b>16</b>	Formula for Success	100-101
<b>Residential</b>		4000 Series	102-103
Schlage LiNK	18-19	1000 Series	104
Programmable Electronic Deadbolt	20-21	High Security Closers	106
BE/FE Series	22-23	Concealed Closers	107
FA/F Series	24-27	Fire/Life Safety Solutions	108-110
Dexter by Schlage	28-29	LCN Finishes	111
Schlage Builders Hardware	30-31	ADA Accessibility	112
<b>Commercial</b>		Automatic Operators and Accessories	113-115
Mechanical Lock Guide	32-33	<b>GLYNN-JOHNSON</b>	<b>117</b>
L-Series	34-38	Overhead Door Holders/Stops	118-119
Vandlgard® and Electrified Locks	39	Push/Pull Latches	120
ND-Series	40	<b>VON DUPRIN</b>	<b>122</b>
D-Series	41	Series 98/99 Touchbar Exit Devices	124-125
B-Series	42-43	Series 98/99 Trim Options	126
AL-Series	44	Specialized Devices	127-129
A-Series	45	Series 33A/35A Touchbar Exit Devices	130
H-Series	46	33A/35A Trim Options	131
S-Series	48	INPACT® Recessed Exit Devices	132-133
S200-Series	49	Series 22 Touchbar Exit Devices	134
Commercial Finishes	50	Guard-X®	134
Commercial Grade Portable Security	51-53	Series 88 Crossbar Exit Devices	135
CL-Series Cabinet Locks	54-55	Series 55 Crossbar Exit Devices	135
Key Systems	58-61	Electrified Accessories	136
Accessories and Service	62	Power Transfer/Strikes	137
Mechanical Lock Functions	63-66	Finishes	138
<b>Electronics</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>FALCON</b>	<b>140</b>
Computer Managed Locks	68	<b>Commercial Locks</b>	
Campus Locks	69	Heavy-Duty Commercial Locksets	142
Programmable Electronic Locking Solutions	70-72	Medium-Duty Commercial Locksets	143
Controllers and Keypads	73	Deadbolts	144
Access Management Systems	74-75	24/25 Series	145
Biometrics	76-78	Touchbar Exit Devices	146-149
Readers and Credentials	79	Vertical Rod Devices	150
Wireless Access Solutions	80-83	Crossbar Exit Devices	150
VIP Integrated Access Platform	84	Accessories	151
Mag Locks	85-87	Closers	152-153
System Components	88-89	Electromechanical Automatic Operator	154
Warranties	90		



The only door good enough to be called **STEELCRAFT**.





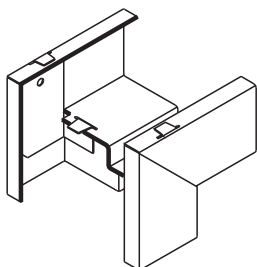
## Steel doors and frames that set the industry standard.

No other manufacturer offers as robust a selection of steel doors and frames as Steelcraft. Our sole focus is on the design, manufacture and constant improvement of steel doors and frames, and it shows. Designed for institutional, commercial and industrial applications, our doors and frames have continuously set the industry standard for high performance, reliability and style.

## Contents

- Frames
- Flush Doors
- Stile and Rail Doors
- GRAIN-TECH® Doors
- Severe Weather Doors
- Acoustical Doors
- Specifications
- Fire-Rated Frames and Doors

**Steelcraft manufactures a wide variety of frames in jamb depths for virtually any wall condition or entryway requirement.**

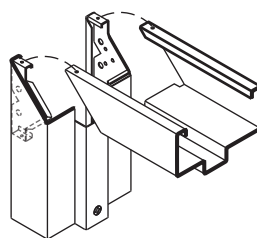


## FLUSH FRAMES

Flush (F-, FE- and FN-Series) frames are designed to be installed as part of the wall framing sequence for exterior and interior walls of wood stud, steel stud and masonry construction. Frames are manufactured from 18-, 16-, 14- and 12-gauge (F only) commercial-quality carbon steel or A60 galvanized steel. Flush frame corners lock together by bending over four integral tabs, and may also be welded and ground smooth.

## MULTIPLE USE FRAMES

Multiple Use (MU-Series) frames have a jamb profile similar to drywall frames but are designed to be installed as part of the wall framing sequence. MU-Series frames are available in 18-, 16- or 14-gauge cold-rolled or A60 galvanized steel.



## DRYWALL FRAMES

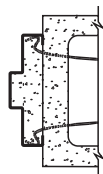
Drywall (DW- and K-Series) frames are designed to be installed in rough openings after the wall is constructed. They can be installed in minutes and can be relocated without damage to the frame. Drywall frame corners lock together once the frame is assembled. The tab design prohibits the head from raising, and keeps the head and jamb members in the same plane.

## SPECIFICATIONS

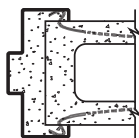
<b>Door Thickness</b>	1-3/4" (45mm)	1-3/8" (35mm)	
<b>Standard Heights</b>	6'8" (2032mm)	7'10" (2388mm)	7'0" (2134mm)
	8'0" (2438mm)	7'2" (2184mm)	10'0" (3048mm)
<b>Standard Widths</b>	Increments of 2" (50mm) from 1'6" (457mm) to 8'0" (2438mm)		

Custom dimensions upon request.

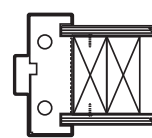
## TYPICAL WALL CONDITIONS – F- AND FN-SERIES



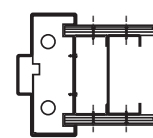
*Butted Masonry*



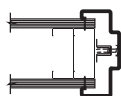
*Wrap-Around Masonry*



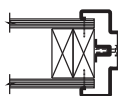
*Wood Stud*



*Closed Steel Stud Wall*



*Steel Stud*



*Wood Stud*

## TYPICAL WALL CONDITIONS – DW- AND K-SERIES

Drywall frames are designed for drywall construction using wood studs or steel studs. DW- and K-Series frames are available in 18-, 16- or 14-gauge cold-rolled or A60 galvanized steel.

## ANCHORS – F- AND FN-SERIES



Adjustable Wire Anchor  
for Masonry



Wood Stud  
Anchor



Closed Steel  
Stud Anchor



Adjustable  
Base Anchor

## ANCHORS – DW- AND K-SERIES



Lock In Base  
Anchor – DW-Series



Quick & Easy Base  
Anchor – K-Series

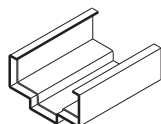


Compression  
Anchor –  
DW & K Series

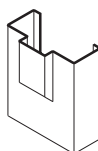


Optional  
Security Anchor

## DESIGN OPTIONS

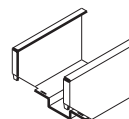


14-Gauge Closer  
Reinforcing Sleeve

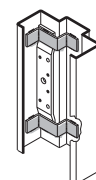


Hospital Stop

(F-, FN-,  
DW-, and  
MU-Series  
only)



4" Face Head



High Frequency Hinge  
Reinforcement

## FRAME PROFILES



F-Series



FE-Series



FN-Series



DW-Easy Set Series

## RELATIVE COST

F16, 1-3/4" (45mm), 3'0" (914mm) x 7'0" (2134mm), 5-3/4" (147mm) prime painted, CRS knock down frame used as base of 100.

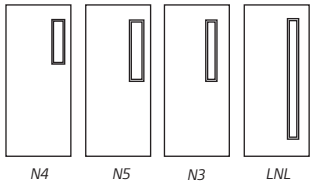
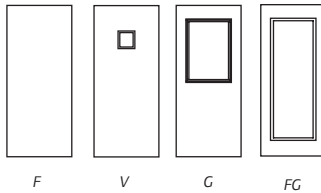
F16-4	CRS	16-gauge, 1-3/4" KD100
F16-4	CRS 7'2"	16-gauge, 1-3/4" KD102
F16-4	Galvannealed	16-gauge, 1-3/4" KD114
F16-4	Label	16-gauge, 1-3/4" KD116
FN16-4	CRS	16-gauge, 1-3/4" KD100

F14-4	CRS	14-gauge, 1-3/4" KD123
F12-4	CRS	12-gauge, 1-3/4" KD161
DW16-4	Drywall	16-gauge, 1-3/4" KD102
MU16-4	Multi-Use	16-gauge, 1-3/4" KD102

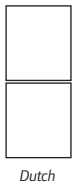


## TYPICAL ELEVATIONS

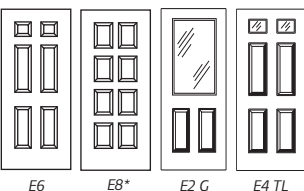
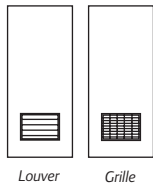
Flush panel and glass doors



Dutch doors



Doors with louvers or grilles



\*Available in 20-gauge only.

## SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Door Thickness</b>	1-3/4" (45mm)	
<b>Standard Heights</b>	6'8" (2032mm)	7'10" (2388mm)
<b>L- &amp; B-Series</b>	7'0" (2134mm)	8'0" (2438mm)
	7'2" (2184mm)	10'0" (3048mm)
<b>Standard Heights</b>	6'8" (2032mm)	7'0" (2134mm)
<b>CE-Series</b>	8'0" (2438mm)	
<b>Standard Widths</b>	Increments of 2" (50mm) from 1'6" (457mm) to 4'0" (1219mm). Custom dimensions available on request.	
<b>L- &amp; B-Series</b>		
<b>Standard Widths</b>	Increments of 2" (50mm) from 2'6" (762mm) to 3'8" (1118mm)	
<b>CE-Series</b>		

Custom sizes per request.

**Flush doors are defined as having no seams on the face, with seams permitted on the edges. Doors are available in commercial-quality carbon steel or A-60 galvanized steel.**

### L-SERIES

The L-Series door has a honeycomb core, beveled hinge, and lock edge with a visible seam on both edges. Optional cores are polystyrene or polyurethane. L-Series doors are available in 14-, 16-, 18- and 20-gauge steel.

### B-SERIES

The B-Series door has a steel-stiffened core with visible seams on the hinge and lock edges. 20-gauge vertical steel stiffeners are welded to the face sheets 4" on center, and are located 6" on center horizontally. Void areas between the stiffeners are filled with fiberglass. B-Series doors are available in 14-, 16- and 18-gauge steel.

### T-SERIES

The T-Series doors are designed to meet the requirements for temperature rise fire-rated applications. These doors include the same construction features of the L-Series doors, yet include a mineral fiber core for 250° Temperature Rise rating. T-Series doors are available in 14-, 16-, 18- and 20-gauge steel.

### CE-SERIES

CE-Series are decorative doors featuring deeply embossed panels on both sides, creating the appearance of hand-carved doors. The door includes all construction features of the L-Series door and is available with a variety of glass sizes. These doors are available in 16-, 18- and 20-gauge steel.

### H-SERIES

H-Series hurricane-rated doors offer the utmost in life safety solutions. Each door, frame and hardware configuration offered has been tested and certified as an assembly to meet stringent Florida Building Code and Miami Dade standards. With this approach of assembly approval, Ingersoll Rand offers the assurance of a turnkey solution that is certified as a whole, while also expediting project approval.

### PALADIN SERIES

The Paladin opening system is designed and tested to address the requirements of FEMA 361 and 320 guidelines, and those established by the Red Cross to protect the general public from the extreme environmental effects of tornados. The severe storm opening system is designed for commercial and residential tornado storm shelters.

### DESIGN OPTIONS

#### GRAIN-TECH®

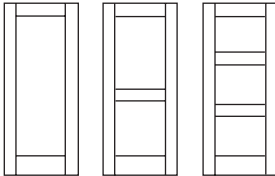
GRAIN-TECH doors are L- or CE-Series doors, produced using steel sheets that have been embossed to create a wood grain appearance. GRAIN-TECH doors are fabricated from stainable steel and available with an optional factory finish in six standard color stains, including a factory-applied clear coat with ultraviolet (UV) inhibitors. Grain-Tech gives you the look of wood with the durability and fire rating of a steel door.



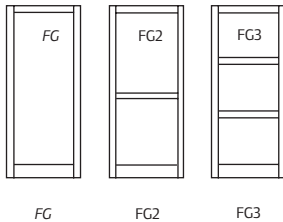
# Stile and Rail Doors

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 0020

A16 (Standard stile)



AN16 (Narrow stile)



FG

FG2

FG3

**Steelcraft heavy duty stile and rail doors provide trouble-free service and attractive styling for high traffic areas such as main entrances.**

## A- AND AN-SERIES – FULL GLASS

A16- and AN16-Series doors are made of 16-gauge, 1-3/4" (45mm) thick tubular stiles and rails. The stiles extend the full height of the door. The rails are mechanically joined to the stiles, forming a neat seam on the face. The A16- and AN16-Series doors are available as FG (full glass), FG2 (2 glass areas) or FG3 (3 glass areas) only.

## SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Door Thickness</b>	1-3/4" (45mm)			
<b>Standard Heights</b>	6'8" (2032mm)	7'10" (2388mm)	7'0" (2134mm)	8'0" (2438mm)
<b>A- &amp; AN-Series</b>	7'2" (2184mm)			
<b>Standard Widths</b>	Increments of 2" (50mm) from 2'0" (610mm) to 4'0" (1219mm)			
<b>A- &amp; AN-Series</b>				

Custom sizes per request.

## GET FLEXIBLE PERFORMANCE WITH REMOVABLE KEYED MULLIONS.

Mullions provide single door performance in double door openings with rim exit devices. Keyed removable mullions make removal faster and easier by a single operation of the mortise cylinder. The unit will self-lock when re-installed without the use of a cylinder key.

When ordering, specify KR before the mullion model number.



For more information see page 127.

## RELATIVE COST

L18, 1-3/4" (45mm), 3'0" (914mm) x 7'0" (2134mm) flush door used as base of 100.

L18	Flush, 18-gauge	100	B16	Flush, 16-gauge, steel stiffened	149
L20	Flush, 20-gauge	87	BW16	Flush, 16-gauge, steel stiffened (edge welded)	161
LF20	Flush, 20-gauge	96	B14	Flush, 14-gauge, steel stiffened	173
L18	Galvannealed, flush, 18-gauge	113	CE20	Embossed, 20-gauge	105
L18	UL flush, 18-gauge	115	CE18	Embossed, 18-gauge	122
L18	Finished paint, flush, 18-gauge	116	CE16	Embossed, 16-gauge	139
LF18	Full flush, 18-gauge (edge filled)	110	L20	Stainable, 20-gauge, factory finished	149
LW18	Full flush, 18-gauge (edge welded)	112	L18	Stainable, 18-gauge, factory finished	143
T18	UL Temperature Rise, 18-gauge	154	A16	Stile & Rail, 16-gauge, full glass	166
L16	Flush, 16-gauge	123	AN16	Stile & Rail, 16-gauge, full glass	166
LF16	Flush, 16-gauge (edge filled)	133			
LW16	Flush, 16-gauge (edge welded)	139			
L14	Flush, 14-gauge	148			
B18	Flush, 18-gauge, steel stiffened	125			

E  
X  
P  
E  
R  
T  
T  
I  
P  
S

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON



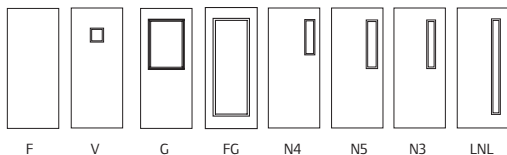
Steelcraft's GRAIN-TECH Series of stainable steel doors provides the beauty of wood with the features and benefits of steel. Our exclusive engraving and staining process simulates a wide variety of wood finishes, from Ash to Walnut, including custom finish matching.

GRAIN-TECH doors are available in a wide variety of options including size, glass lite designs, gauges and hardware preps, and are designed for interior and exterior applications.

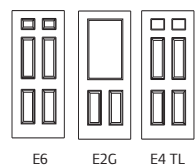
Unlike veneered or solid wood doors, GRAIN-TECH is fully warranted for use on exterior openings, is less susceptible to damage, and will never warp, crack, peel or bow. It is also available in CE-Series panel doors, L-Series flush doors, and T-Series temperature rise doors. The GRAIN-TECH Series is available with a full range of positive pressure fire ratings, from 20 minutes to three hours.

### GLASS LITE OPTIONS

Flush doors (L-Series and T-Series)



Embossed panel doors (CE-Series)



### CE-SERIES GRAIN-TECH DOORS

- Six-panel embossed design
- Available in 16-gauge heavy duty or 18-gauge extra-heavy duty
- Available in six standard finishes, as well as custom-matched finishes
- Half-glass and Top-lite available featuring Designer trim, a Steelcraft exclusive
- Polystyrene core system for structural integrity
- Fire-rated 20 minutes to three hours

### L-SERIES GRAIN-TECH DOORS

- Laminated flush design
- Available in 16-, 18- or 20-gauge to fit any application from standard to extra-heavy duty
- Available in six standard finishes, as well as custom-matched finishes
- Half-glass, narrow lite, vision lite or custom size lites featuring Designer trim, a Steelcraft exclusive
- Available with honeycomb, polystyrene or polyurethane insulated cores

### T-SERIES GRAIN-TECH DOORS

- Temperature rise-rated full-flush design
- Available in 16-, 18- or 20-gauge to fit any application from standard to extra-heavy duty
- Available in six standard finishes as well as custom matched finishes
- Mineral fiber core provides a 250° temperature rise rating

# Severe Weather Doors

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 0020

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

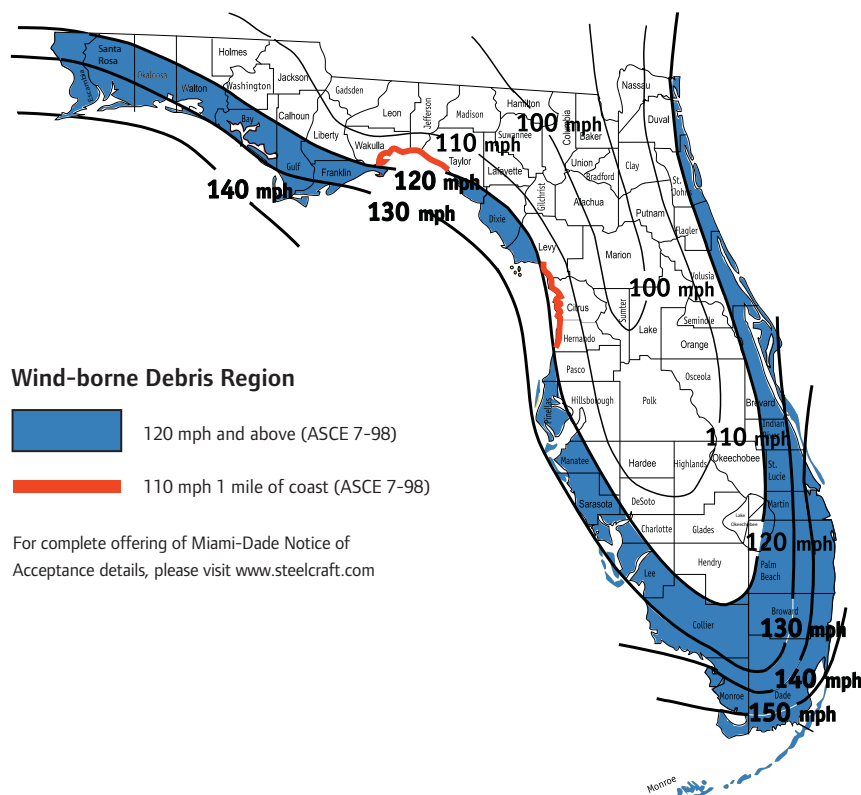


## TOUGH WEATHER PROTECTION

Whether you're in a coastal area subject to hurricane-force storms, or in one of the many areas across the country at risk for tornados, Steelcraft has a tough, dependable door system that can take whatever nature dishes out. Our Paladin tornado doors and H-Series hurricane-rated doors are built to exacting standards that ensure tough protection when it's needed most.

- **A60 galvanized steel for superior corrosion resistance** on exterior openings.
- **Full height lock-side reinforcement channel** ensures structural stability and locking hardware functionality under extreme pressure conditions.
- **Full height, epoxy-filled mechanical interlock edges** provide structural support and stability the full height of the door edges.
- **Patented universal hinge preparations** allow for easy field conversion from standard-weight hinges to heavy-weight hinges.
- **14-gauge top and bottom channels** provide stability and protection from abuse for the top and bottom edges.
- **Beveled hinge and lock edges** allow for tighter tolerances, ensure easier operation, and eliminate binding and sticking.
- **Recessed Designer glass trim** provides a clean, neat and flush finish with the door surface.\*
- **Factory-applied baked-on rust inhibiting primer** in accordance with ANSI A250.10.

\* H-Series only



For complete offering of Miami-Dade Notice of Acceptance details, please visit [www.steelcraft.ingersollrand.com](http://www.steelcraft.ingersollrand.com)



## ACOUSTICAL DOORS

Now you can get special application doors from the same source as your standard steel doors with the same lead time – four weeks. Steelcraft sound control doors and frames are an ideal solution for applications ranging from sound studios to school band rooms, hospitals, office complexes and museums. Made available through a relationship between Ingersoll Rand and Overly Door Company, these special-use doors deliver quality you can count on.

- STC-43 rating on single-swing configurations
- 16-gauge steel door and 14-gauge steel frames
- Galvannealed steel construction available
- Available UL rated up to 90 minutes (UL 10C)
- Electric hinge prep and astragals available
- Designed for use in drywall, masonry and EMA applications
- Four lite sizes available – V, N3, N4, N5
- Includes hinge preps for 4 ½" or 5" heavy weight hinges
- Bundled solution – gaskets and door bottoms included in every order
- Prime painted at the factory
- Wood-crated for shipping
- Four-week lead time for delivery





# Specifications

08 71 00/ING

BuyLine 0020

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

## Part One: General

### 1.01 Scope

Specifications apply to steel doors, steel door frames, door hardware and steel frame components such as sidelites, borrowed lites, transom frames and architectural stick assemblies as shown on architects' plans and schedules, as manufactured by Steelcraft, and as conforming to ANSI A250.8.

## Part Two: Products

### 2.01 Materials and finishes

- A. Doors, frames and frame components shall be manufactured from commercial-quality carbon steel conforming to ASTM specification A568 and A1008; or hot-dipped galvanized steel having an A60 coating weight and conforming to ASTM specification A924 and A653.
- B. All doors and frames shall be cleaned, phosphatized and finished as standard with one coat of baked-on rust-inhibiting prime paint in accordance with the ANSI A250.10, "Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames."

### 2.02 Construction of doors

- A. L-Series doors shall be either flush (L) or flush seamless (LF or LW) construction, manufactured from commercial-quality carbon steel or hot-dipped galvanized steel, 20- (0.8mm), 18- (1mm), 16- (1.3mm) or 14-gauge (1.7mm) for 1-3/4" (45mm) doors. Doors shall be reinforced, stiffened, sound deadened and insulated with impregnated kraft honeycomb core completely filling the inside of the doors and laminated to inside faces of both panels. Doors shall have continuous vertical mechanical interlocking joints at lock and hinge edges with visible edge seams (L door edge) with epoxy filled seams, or with edge seams filled and ground smooth (LF door edge) or with edge seams welded and ground smooth (LW door edge). Doors shall have beveled 1/8" (3mm) in 2" (50mm) hinge and lock edges. Top and bottom steel reinforcement channels shall be 14-gauge (1.7mm) and spot-welded within the doors. Hinge reinforcements shall be 7-gauge (4.3mm) for 1-3/4" (45mm) doors. Lock reinforcements shall be 16-gauge (1.3mm) and closer reinforcements 14-gauge (1.7mm) 4-1/2" (114mm) x 4-1/2" (114mm) standard or heavy weight hinges. Galvanized doors shall have galvanized hardware reinforcements. Adequate reinforcements shall be provided for other hardware as required.
- B. Stile and rail doors shall be of tubular stile and rail construction, 1-3/4" (45mm) thick and manufactured from 16-gauge (1.3mm) commercial quality carbon steel or galvanized steel. Flush type doors shall have 1-3/4" (45mm) thick panels made of two pieces of 18-gauge (1mm) steel, reinforced with impregnated kraft honeycomb core and locked to stile and rails at assembly. A- and AN-Series doors shall have stiles that extend the full height of the door. Rails shall be mechanically joined to the stiles forming a neat seam on the face. Hinge reinforcements shall be 7-gauge (4.3mm), lock reinforcements 16-gauge (1.3mm) and closer reinforcements 14-gauge (1.7mm). Galvanized doors shall have galvanized hardware reinforcements. Adequate reinforcements shall be provided for other hardware as required.
- C. CE-Series decorative doors shall be manufactured from 20- (0.8mm), 18- (1mm) or 16- (1.3mm) gauge galvanized steel and have the face sheets embossed. Both vertical edges shall be beveled 1/8" (3mm) in 2" (50mm) and shall have a continuous mechanical interlock seam incorporating a bead of structural epoxy applied to the door prior to assembly. The top and bottom steel reinforcing channels shall be 14-gauge (1.7mm) and shall be spot-welded within the door. Doors shall be stiffened, sound deadened and insulated with a rigid polystyrene core bonded to the inside face of both panels with contact adhesive. Voids around the perimeter of the door shall be filled with honeycomb.
- D. B-Series steel stiffened doors shall be the same as 1-3/4" (45mm) L doors except for the core. The door shall be stiffened with steel stiffeners and sound deadened with fiberglass batts. The stiffeners shall be hat-shaped sections fabricated from 20-gauge (0.8mm) steel, located 6" (150mm) on center and shall be welded to the inside of the face sheets 4" (100mm) on center. The hat-shaped stiffeners shall be welded together at the top and bottom. The areas between the stiffeners shall be filled with fiberglass.
- E. GRAIN-TECH stainless steel doors shall be 20- (0.8mm), 18- (1mm) and 16- (1.3mm) gauge galvanized steel. Doors are manufactured same as L doors except the steel is embossed with grain texture. Door faces shall be embossed with a vertical wood grain pattern extending the full height and width of the door. An applied grain pattern shall not be accepted. Doors shall be cleaned, phosphatized and prime painted with a stain absorbing primer. The door shall be stained to simulate a wood door. Finished doors shall be protected with a clear top coat incorporating UV inhibitors.

### 2.03 Construction of frames

- A. F-Series flush frames shall be manufactured from 18- (1mm), 16- (1.3mm), 14- (1.7mm) or 12-gauge (2.5mm) commercial-quality carbon steel or galvanized steel. F-Series frames shall have 2" (50mm) faces, FN-Series shall have 1" (25mm) faces. F and FN 18- (1mm), 16- (1.3mm), 14- (1.7mm)-gauge frames shall be knocked down or set-up welded. Mitered corners shall have reinforcements with four concealed integral tabs for secure and easy interlocking of jambs to head. F12 frames shall be welded at the corners. 18- (1mm), 16- (1.3mm), and 14- (1.7mm) frames shall be supplied with factory installed rubber silencers, three (3) per strike jamb and two (2) per head for pair of doors. All 12- (2.5mm) gauge frames shall be supplied with loose pressure-sensitive silencers for field application. Frames for 1-3/4" (45mm) doors shall have 7-gauge (4.3mm) universal steel hinge reinforcements and prepared for 4-1/2" (114mm) x 4-1/2" (114mm) standard or heavy-weight template hinges. Strike reinforcements shall be 16-gauge (1.3mm) and prepared for a ANSI-A115.1-2 strike. Frames for 1-3/8" (35mm) doors have 10-gauge (3.4mm) steel hinge reinforcements and preparations for 3-1/2" (89mm) x 3-1/2" (89mm) standard-weight hinges. Strike jambs shall have a 14-gauge (1.7mm) reinforcement and preparation for cylindrical ANSI-AI 15.3 strikes. Metal plaster guards shall be provided for all mortised cutouts. Reinforcements for surface closer shall be 14-gauge (1.7mm) steel. Galvanized frames shall have galvanized hardware reinforcements. Adequate reinforcements shall be provided for other hardware when required. Frames shall be furnished with a minimum of six wall anchors and two base anchors of manufacturer's standard design.
- B. MU-Series, same as F-Series construction except mitered corners shall be reinforced with a corner clip to provide a firm interlocking of jamb to head. Mitered joints shall be drawn up and secured by screws. MU frames have double return backends.
- C. DW- and K-Series drywall frames shall be manufactured from 18- (1mm) or 16-gauge (1.3mm) commercial quality carbon steel or galvanized steel. DW- and K-Series frames shall be formed with double return back bends to prevent cutting into drywall surface. Frames shall be knocked down, designed to be securely installed in the rough opening after wallboard is applied. Mitered corners shall be reinforced with a patented wedge lock corner clip to provide a firm interlock of jambs to head. Frames shall be supplied with rubber silencers, three (3) Frames for 1-3/4" (45mm) doors shall have 7-gauge (4.3mm) steel hinge reinforcements and preparation for 4-1/2" (114mm) x 4-1/2" (114mm) standard-weight template hinges. Strike jamb shall have 16-gauge (1.3mm) strike reinforcement and preparation for ANSI-A 115.1-2 strike. Frames for 1-3/8" (35mm) doors shall have 10-gauge (3.4mm) steel reinforcements and preparation for 3-1/2" (89mm) x 3-1/2" (89mm) standard-weight hinges. Strike jamb shall have 14-gauge (1.7mm) reinforcement and preparation for ANSI-A115.3 strike. Each jamb shall have an adjustable anchor located 4" (100mm) from the top of the door opening to hold frame in rigid alignment. DW-Series frames shall have a welded-in base anchor attaching plates in each jamb for field installation of loose base anchors. K-Series frames shall have two dimpled holes in each jamb for anchoring base of frame with screws.

## Part Three: Installation of doors and frames

Installation shall conform to the published Steelcraft installation instructions, SDI 105 recommended installation instructions for Steel Frames, and ANSI/DHI A115-IG Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware. All fire-rated frames must be installed in accordance with NFPA Pamphlet 80 and the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

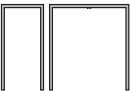
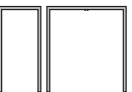




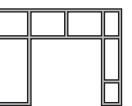


Steelcraft, Easy-Set, PS-074, Designer Trim,  
GRAIN-TECH, Paladin are trademarks of Steelcraft.

Note: Steelcraft reserves the right to change specifications, construction, and design details without notice, at any time in such manner as we may consider necessary or advisable. Subsequent printings of this publication shall be corrected to reflect any such changes.

## FRAME TYPE

## FRAME SIZE

Three Sided Frames			Max. Door Size	Max. Rating	Jamb Depths		
	F16, FN16 F14, FN14		4'0" x 10'0" single (1219mm x 3048mm) 8'0" x 10'0" pair (2438mm x 3048mm)	3 hour	Min. 3" (75mm) Max. 14" (350mm)		
Three Sided Frames			Max. Door Size	Max. Rating	Jamb Depths		
	DW16, K16		4'0" x 8'10" single (1219mm x 2692mm) 8'0" x 10'0" pair (2438mm x 3048mm)	1-1/2 hour	Min. 4-3/4" (121mm) Max. 9" (229mm)		
Transom Frames With Panel Without Bar		Max. Overall Size	Max. Door Size	Max. Rating	Jamb Depths	Max. Panel Size	
	F16, F14, MU16	4'4" x 11'6" single (1319mm x 3505mm) 8'4" x 11'6" pair (2538mm x 3505mm)	4'0" x 8'0" single (1219mm x 2438mm) 8'0" x 8'0" pair (2438mm x 2438mm)	3 hour	Min. 4-3/4" (121mm) Max. 12-3/4" (324mm)	8'0" x 4'0" (2438mm x 1219mm)	
Transom Frames With Bar		Max. Overall Size	Max. Door Size	Max. Rating	Jamb Depths	Max. Panel Size	Max. Glass Area
	F16, F14	4'4" x 11'7" single (1319mm x 3531mm) 8'4" x 11'7" pair (2538mm x 3531mm) without mullion 8'6" x 11'7" (2590mm x 3531mm) with mullion	4'0" x 10'0" single (1219mm x 3048mm) 8'0" x 10'0" pair (2438mm x 3048mm)	1-1/2 hour with panels <sup>2</sup> 3/4 hour <sup>2</sup> with glass	Min. 4-3/4" (121mm) Max. 12-3/4" (324mm)	8'0" x 3'2" (2438mm x 965mm)	1296 sq. in. (0.84 sq. m) with 5/8" (16mm) stops
Borrowed Lite Frames		Max. Overall Size		Max. Rating	Jamb Depths		Max. Glass Area
	F16, F14, MU16	13'2" x 11'7" single (4013mm x 3531mm)		3/4 hour <sup>2</sup> and 20 minute	Min. 4-3/4" (121mm) Max. 12-3/4" (324mm)		<b>3/4 hour</b> 1296 sq. in. (0.84 sq. m) with 5/8" (16mm) stops width or height cannot exceed 4'6" (1372mm) <b>20 minute</b> 5268 sq. in. (3.40 sq. m) with 5/8" (16mm) stops width or height cannot exceed 9'1-3/4" (2788mm)
Borrowed Lite Frames		Max. Overall Size		Max. Rating	Jamb Depths		Max. Glass Area
	DW16	4'4" x 9'0" single (1319mm x 2743mm)		20 minute	Min. 4-3/4" (121mm) Max. 9" (229mm)		3307 sq. in. (2.13 sq. m) with 5/8" (16mm) stops max. 3'10-3/4" (1187mm) x 5'10-3/4" (1797mm)
Transom/Sidelite Frames		Max. Overall Size	Max. Door Size	Max. Rating	Jamb Depths	Max. Panel Size	Max. Glass Area
	F16, F14, MU16	13'2" x 11'7" single (4013mm x 3531mm)	4'0" x 10'0" single (1219mm x 3048mm)	1-1/2 hour with panel	Min. 4-3/4" (121mm) Max. 12-3/4" (324mm)	Transom or side panel 8'0" x 3'2" (2438mm x 965mm)	<b>3/4 hour</b> 1296 sq. in. (0.84 sq. m) with 5/8" (16mm) stops <b>20 minute</b> 5268 sq. in. (3.40 sq. m) with 5/8" (16mm) stops width or height cannot exceed 9'1-3/4" (2788mm)

<sup>1</sup> Maximum door height for positive pressure may vary.

<sup>2</sup> One hour rating with Firelite glass.

Interior dividing members may have a minimum 1" (25mm) face. Maximum size frame available will vary with wall construction. See Steelcraft Spec Sheets for exact sizes.

Approved glazing required in all fire-rated products.

# Fire-Rated Doors

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 0020

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

## MAXIMUM GLASS AREA FOR LABELED DOORS

Positive and Negative

Negative Pressure Rated

Label	A	B	C	D*	E*	
<b>Rating</b>	3 hour	1-1/2 hour	3/4 hour	1-1/2 hour	3/4 hour	20 minute
<b>Max Glass area</b>	100 sq. in. <sup>1</sup> (0.6 sq. m)	100 sq. in. <sup>2</sup> (0.6 sq. m)	1296 sq. in. (0.84 sq. m)	None	1296 sq. in. (0.84 sq. m)	as tested

\*Exterior Rated Openings <sup>1</sup>Firelite Glass <sup>2</sup>[1296 sq. in. (84 sq. m)] with Firelite glass.

## SINGLE DOORS LABEL RATING

Doors	Max. Size	3 hour	1-1/2 hour	3/4 hour	1-1/2 hour	3/4 hour	20 minute
<b>L20</b>	3'0" x 7'2" (914mm x 2184mm)	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓
<b>L20</b>	3'0" x 8'0" (914mm x 2438mm)		<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓
<b>L18, L16</b>	4'0" x 8'0" (1219mm x 2438mm)		<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓
<b>L18, L16</b>	4'0" x 10'0" (1219mm x 3048mm)	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓
<b>L14</b>	4'0" x 8'0" (1219mm x 2438mm)	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓
<b>B18, B16</b>	4'0" x 10'0" (1219mm x 3048mm)	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓
<b>B14</b>	4'0" x 8'0" (1219mm x 2438mm)	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓
<b>A16, AN16</b>	4'0" x 8'0" (1219mm x 2438mm)			<b>C</b>		<b>E</b>	✓
<b>T20, T18</b>	4'0" x 8'0" (1219mm x 2438mm)	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>				
<b>T16, T14</b>		250° Temp. Rise	250° Temp. Rise				
<b>CE20</b>	3'0" x 7'0" (914mm x 2134mm)	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓
<b>CE18, CE16</b>	3'8" x 8'0" (1118mm x 2438mm)	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓

## PAIR OF DOORS LABEL RATING

Doors	Max. Size	3 hour	1-1/2 hour	3/4 hour	1-1/2 hour	3/4 hour	20 minute
<b>L20</b>	6'0" x 7'2" (1892mm x 2184mm)		<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓
<b>L18, L16</b>	8'0" x 8'0" (2438mm x 2438mm)	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓
<b>L18, L16</b>	8'0" x 10'0" (2438mm x 3048mm)		<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓
<b>L18, L16</b>	8'0" x 7'2" (2438mm x 2184mm)		<b>B</b> without astragal	<b>C</b> without astragal	<b>D</b> without astragal	<b>E</b> without astragal	✓ without astragal
<b>L14</b>	8'0" x 8'0" (2438mm x 2438mm)	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓
<b>B18, B16</b>	8'0" x 10'0" (2438mm x 3048mm)	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓
<b>B14</b>	8'0" x 8'0" (2438mm x 2438mm)	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓
<b>A16, AN16</b>	8'0" x 8'0" (2438mm x 2438mm)			<b>C</b>		<b>E</b>	✓
<b>T20, T18</b>	8'0" x 8'0" (2438mm x 2438mm)	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>				
<b>T16</b>		250° Temp. Rise	250° Temp. Rise				
<b>CE20</b>	6'0" x 7'0" (1892mm x 2134mm)		<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓
<b>CE18</b>	7'4" x 8'0" (2235mm x 2438mm)	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓
<b>CE16</b>	6'0" x 8'0" (1892mm x 2438mm)	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	✓

L- and B-Series label doors are available with the seams filled or welded. Doors over 8'0" (2438mm) high require two pair of heavy weight hinges and are limited to 100 sq. in. (0.06 sq. m) of glass. NOTE: Consult the factory or an authorized Steelcraft distributor for specific fire-rated applications.



## Contents

### Residential

- Schlage LiNK
- Programmable Electronic Deadbolt
- BE/FE Series
- F/FA Series
- Dexter by Schlage
- Schlage Builders Hardware

### Commercial

- Mechanical lock Guide
- L Series
- Vandlgard® and Electrified
- ND Series
- D Series
- B Series
- AL Series
- A Series
- H Series
- S Series
- S200 Series
- Finishes
- Commercial Grade Portable Security
- Cabinet Locks
- Key Systems
- Accessories and Service
- Lock Functions

### Electronics

- Computer Managed Locks and Exit Trim
- Campus Locks
- Programmable Lock Solutions
- Controllers and Keypads
- Access Management Systems
- Readers and Credentials
- Biometrics
- Wireless Access Solutions
- VIP Integrated Access Platform
- Mag Locks
- System Components
- Warranties



## Real security is knowing you've made the right choice.

When it comes to security and safety, no other name is trusted like Schlage. For more than 85 years Schlage has been developing tough, innovative and beautiful security products. We have one of the world's largest teams of hardware and electronic specification writers to support you and your clients. And because we're the brand your clients know and trust, they'll trust your choice too.





## Residential Door Hardware

We've taken our experience in commercial door hardware and applied it to developing some of the toughest, most advanced door hardware for residential applications. From innovative electronic keypad locks to elegant high security handlesets, interior levers, knobs and decorative hardware, our residential products deliver reliable security and a wide variety of styles and finishes to complement any home design.

## Commercial Mechanical Security

Schlage built its legacy on the strength and innovation of its commercial mechanical security products. Our broad line of mechanical access control systems ranges from vandal- and break-in-resistant door hardware to ADA compliant levers, high security key systems and portable security products. Many of our commercial lines can also be suited to provide the style you need across the varying needs of commercial buildings.

## Commercial Electronic Security

Schlage is at the forefront of electronic access control with a comprehensive line of products ranging from stand-alone programmable locks to advanced software that powers a completely networked, enterprise-wide security system. Our electronic locks are versatile, user friendly and designed to provide the toughest, most reliable security possible in applications ranging from schools and hospitals to banks, sports arenas, large offices, manufacturing, retail and hospitality.



# SCHLAGE LiNK

## Introducing Schlage LiNK.

### Home security just got smarter.

Schlage LiNK allows users to remotely monitor doors and allow entry to the home from any internet-enabled computer or cell phone. Based on Schlage's proven electronic keypad lock technology, Schlage LiNK takes access control further by making it possible to manage home security from anywhere in the world.



#### ENHANCED SECURITY FEATURING WIRELESS ENCRYPTION

- Anti-pick shield helps to prevent tampering
- Patented latch bolt design provides maximum kick-in resistance
- SSL 128 encryption at the microchip level
- Similar security used with online banking



#### INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGY

- Uses Z-Wave® Technology
- Automatic low-battery notification
- Non-wearing keypad, lighted for nighttime use



#### EASY INSTALLATION WITH GUARANTEED FIT

- Easy plug-and-play set-up for online account
- Replace an existing lock with a screwdriver in less than 30 minutes
- Fits all standard door preparations
- Reversible lever adapts to both right- and left-handed doors

#### SCHLAGE LiNK KEYPAD LOCKS AND DEADBOLTS

- Adjust to fit all standard door preps
- Feature a lifetime finish and mechanical warranty
- Are ready to use right out of the box – batteries included
- Allow users to add, change or delete user codes in seconds
- Can be operated by a key (included) if needed
- Can store up to 19 unique user codes
- ANSI Grade 2 rating



#### FINISHES



605  
Bright Brass



619  
Satin Nickel



716  
Aged Bronze

## Schlage LiNK Solution Components

### THE SCHLAGE LiNK INTERFACE

Schlage LiNK's design is based on the principle that smart technology should make life easier. A user-friendly interface makes it easy to take advantage of all Schlage LiNK has to offer. Simply log on with your computer or internet-enabled phone, and you're in control. With just a few simple clicks you can unlock your door, see who's come home, and even add and delete user codes from nearly anywhere.



### FULLY INTEGRATED HOME SECURITY THROUGH A WIRELESS SCHLAGE BRIDGE

The wireless Schlage Bridge is what connects the Schlage LiNK lock to the internet. The result is a secure two-way communication between the user and the doors.

- Confirm the status of your system from anywhere with your web-enabled cell phone or a computer
- Receive emails or text messages when family members come home
- Unlock the door remotely for kids who forget their codes
- Allow the handyman access to your home without missing work
- Add other components such as a web camera, home appliances or lights to the system
- Use the system anywhere there is internet access, even other countries
- Access a history of who has entered the home



*Schlage Wireless Bridge*

### EXPAND PERFORMANCE WITH THE SCHLAGE LIGHT REPEATER

In some applications, a Schlage Light Repeater can be added to amplify the LiNK wireless signals. This expands the system's range and capabilities, and provides another level of security by allowing users to remotely control lights in the house. Over 200 additional components or accessories can be added.

As the system expands with additional locksets, you can also add other Z-Wave compatible items, like lamps, security cameras and appliances.



*Light Repeater*



### INTRODUCING Z-WAVE® TECHNOLOGY

Schlage LiNK features Z-Wave, an interoperable, two-way RF mesh networking technology. Schlage LiNK requires a monthly subscription fee to enable remote access to your computer or cell phone over the internet. Only remote features are dependent on subscription. To see how Z-Wave fits into the Total Solution System, visit [www.link.schlage.com](http://www.link.schlage.com).







# Programmable Electronic Deadbolt

## The computer-managed locking system for multi-family applications.

The new Schlage Programmable Electronic Deadbolt makes it easier than ever to provide controlled, credentialed access for residents, employees and service people throughout a multi-family complex or building. This easy-to-use deadbolt can be managed and programmed using Schlage's SMS software and handheld SNAP programmer, and is ideal for a variety of applications.

- resident entry doors
- office doors
- clubhouse doors
- laundry rooms
- fitness centers
- storage rooms
- conference rooms
- equipment rooms

### SPECIFICATIONS

**Latch:** 1" x 2-1/4" radius corner faceplate; 1" housing diameter requires 1" edge bore; 1" throw with Triple Option™ square corner, radius corner and circular drive-in faceplates

**Strikes:** 1-1/8" x 3-3/4", square corner, no box, latch strike

**Backset:** Adjustable backset, fits 2-3/8" to 2-3/4" backsets

**Cylinder:** 5-pin solid brass, keyed 5-pin, C keyway, keyed different (KD)

**Door range:** 1-3/8" to 1-3/4"

**Keys:** 5-pin, C-section

**Hole distance:** Minimum 5-1/2" center-to-center distance between cross bore holes

**Battery:** 9-volt battery included with average three-year battery life

**Construction:** All-metal chassis and escutcheons

**Button:** Silicone rubber, wear-resistant with LED backlight

**Certifications:** Available UL Listed; A 156.5-2001 Grade 2 auxiliary locks or Grade 2 ANSI/BHMA certified; FCC Part 15; CE mark



BE367-Series  
Plymouth



BE367-Series  
Camelot

## SCALABLE AND TRACKABLE SECURITY RIGHT IN YOUR HAND

Schlage Programmable Electronic Locks accommodate up to 1,000 different codes/credentials and provide an audit trail up to 1,000 incidents of use.

- Full mortise cylinder can be keyed to your facility's master key platform
- Battery powered for fast, easy installation with no wiring
- Weather resistant – can even be used outdoors
- ANSI/BHMA Grade 1 listed



KC-2 9000 Series Narrow Stile



# Programmable Electronic Deadbolt

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

## All the tools you need to manage every opening in your building.

Schlage makes programming and managing your electronic deadbolts quick, simple and secure with a full suite of accessory components.

### SNAP programmer.

The SNAP programmer is designed for use with all Schlage Programmable Electronic Locks and Deadbolts.

- USB plug-and-play connectivity
- 4MB memory
- iButton reader
- LCD backlit display
- Supports an unlimited number of facilities or doors



### Schlage Security Management System (SMS) Express software.

- Lets you manage an entire facility with one software package
- Quick, easy adding or deleting of credential holders
- Set individual access rights based on time, location and more
- Offline lock interface for easy management of multiple lock products
- Intuitive drag-and-drop interface
- Operates with Window XP (Non-Home Edition) and Windows 2000



### Credential readers.

- Integrate with Ingersoll Rand offline and online access panels
- Integrate with third-party access control panels
- Can replace your existing mag card or prox reader
- Use with Schlage CT1000 control panel for optimal results
- UL Listed power supply available
- Single gang and narrow stile designs available



### Credentials.

#### User/Resident Credentials

- Over three billion code combinations
- Cannot be duplicated except by property manager and owner



#### Programming Credential

- Required for lock programming



#### Construction Credential

- Used during construction; operates all electronic locks that haven't been programmed



## MORE SAFETY, SECURITY AND CONVENIENCE

Customize and control building access quickly, easily and as often as needed. The SNAP programmer and our SMS Express software allow you to manage your Programmable Electronic Deadbolts with no new or additional hardwiring to support the system.

- Stores 500 users and the last 1000 audits on the lock
- Add or delete users and credentials quickly and easily
- Time zone settings control access hours for residents, employees and others
- Audit trail shows who accessed any deadbolt on the property and when
- Residents have just one credential to access their unit and common areas
- Only the property owner or manager can authorize additional or replacement credentials
- Schlage iButton credentials cannot be duplicated, so your tenants can be assured that only authorized persons have access to the building
- ANSI/BHMA Grade 2 certification ensures tough, reliable performance
- Battery powered with three-year average battery life
- UL 3 hr. Listed

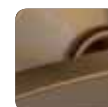
## FINISHES



605  
Bright Brass



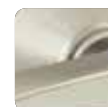
609  
Antique Brass  
(Deadbolt only)



613  
Oil-Rubbed Bronze



619  
Satin Nickel  
(Deadbolt only)



620  
Antique Pewter  
(Deadbolt only)



625  
Bright Chrome  
(Deadbolt only)



626  
Satin Chrome



716  
Aged Bronze  
(Deadbolt only)



# BE-Series and FE-Series Residential Keypad Deadbolts and Locksets

## Keypad Deadbolt Options



BE365-Series  
Camelot



BE365-Series  
Camelot



BE365-Series  
Camelot



BE365-Series  
Camelot



BE365-Series  
Plymouth



BE365-Series  
Plymouth



BE365-Series  
Plymouth



FE285-Series  
Camelot x Accent Lever



FE285-Series  
Camelot x Georgian Knob



FE285-Series  
Plymouth x Flair Lever

### CONVENIENT. SECURE. STYLISH.

Experience keyless freedom with Schlage keypad locks, revolutionary products that bring security to a new level. As beautiful as they are functional, our keypad locks combine the convenience of keyless entry with the superior quality you expect from Schlage. It's the perfect blend of freedom and security.

#### Security and Quality

- Grade 2 ANSI/BHMA certified
- Patented commercial grade clutching motor drive; tested to one million cycles
- Vandal-resistant, free-spinning deadbolt turn and clutching knob/lever design
- Code control; 6-digit programming code required to add and delete user codes
- Warning sounds after four incorrect codes entered; keypad disabled for 30 seconds
- Mechanical key override; patent pending

#### Convenience

- Convenient keyless access; no keys to hide, lose or forget
- Fits standard door prep; no additional mounting holes required
- Pre-set with random 6-digit programming code and two random 4-digit user codes, no programming required
- 19-user code capacity; 10,000 user code combinations
- Easily programmed right at the keypad; no need to remove inside escutcheon
- Blue LEDs illuminate the keypad on demand for evening use
- Locks can be re-keyed to match existing locks
- 9-volt alkaline battery included, low battery warning
- Easy access to replace battery
- FE595 model with Flex-Lock feature easily switches between lock and passage modes
- FE575 model with Auto-Lock feature locks automatically

### SPECIFICATIONS

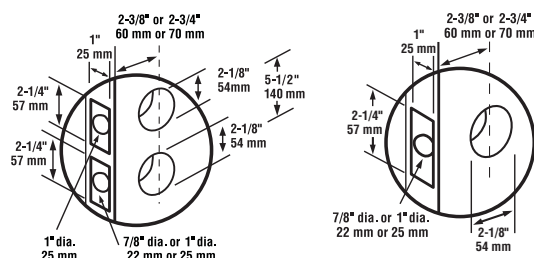
**Applications:** Residential single- and multi-family doors

**Keying:** 5-pin tumbler with two keys per lock; stock locks are keyed 5-pin

**Door Range:** 1-3/8" to 1-3/4" thick (5mm-51 mm) standard; thick door kit available on BE365

**Backset:** Universal latches and deadbolts fit 2-3/8" (60 mm) or 2-3/4" (70 mm) backsets

### DOOR PREPARATION



# BE-Series and FE-Series

## Residential Keypad Deadbolts and Locksets

### Keypad Entry Lock Options



FE595-Series  
Camelot x Accent Lever



FE595-Series  
Plymouth x Flair Lever



FE595-Series  
Plymouth x Elan Lever



FE595-Series  
Camelot x Georgian Knob



FE595-Series  
Plymouth x Plymouth Knob



FE575-Series  
Camelot x Accent Lever



FE575-Series  
Plymouth x Flair Lever



FE575-Series  
Plymouth x Elan Lever



FE575-Series  
Plymouth x Jazz Lever



FE575-Series  
Plymouth x Plymouth Knob

### STANDARD FEATURES

- Lifetime Limited Mechanical Warranty
- Lifetime Limited Finish Warranty
- 1 Year Electronics Warranty
- Keypad Lock Latch: 1" x 2-1/4" latch with radius corner faceplate, 7/8" housing diameter, 1/2" throw spring latch with Triple Option™ square corner and circular drive-in faceplates
- Keypad deadbolt latch: 1" x 2-1/4" radius corner faceplate, 1" housing diameter, requires 1" edge bore, 1" throw with Triple Option™ square corner and circular drive-in faceplates
- Latch Strikes: 1-5/8" x 2-1/4", square and radius corner, full lip
- Deadbolt Strike: 1-1/8" x 2-1/4", square corner, latch strike, metal dust box
- Cylinder: 5-pin solid brass, keyed 5-pin, C keyway, keyed different (KD)
- General:
  - Minimum 5-1/2" center-to-center distance between cross bore holes
  - 9-volt battery included with average three-year battery life
  - Silicone rubber, wear-resistant buttons with LED backlight
  - ANSI A 156.5-2001 Grade 2 auxiliary locks, ANSI A 156.2-2003 bored locks and latches
  - FCC Part 15
  - CE mark
  - BE365 available UL Listed (Box Pack Only)

### FINISHES

See page 25 for Finish Samples

BE and FE Series	505	609	613	619	620	625	626	716
BE365 Camelot	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
BE365 Plymouth	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
FE285 Camelot x Accent	•			•	•	•		•
FE285 Camelot x Georgian	•	•		•	•			•
FE285 Plymouth x Accent				•	•			•
FE285 Plymouth x Flair	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
FE285 Plymouth x Georgian	•			•	•			•
FE285 Plymouth x Plymouth	•		•					
FE595 Camelot x Accent	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
FE595 Camelot x Georgian	•	•		•				
FE595 Plymouth x Flair	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
FE595 Plymouth x Elan							•	
FE595 Plymouth x Jazz							•	
FE595 Plymouth x Plymouth	•							
FE575 Camelot x Accent	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
FE575 Plymouth x Flair	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
FE575 Plymouth x Elan							•	
FE575 Plymouth x Jazz							•	
FE575 Plymouth x Plymouth	•							



= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines



## Handleset Design Options — FA-Series



### DEADBOLTS, LATCHES & STRIKES

**Deadbolt:** Furnished with B-Series standard deadbolt.

**Latches & Strikes:** 1" x 2-1/4" radius corner faceplate, 7/8" housing diameter, 1/2" throw spring latch with Triple Option square corner and circular drive-in faceplates. UL Listed locks are furnished with #10-001 T strike, 1-1/8" x 2-3/4" (29 mm x 70 mm), 1-1/8" (29 mm) lip (also available with standard product).

**Door Frame Reinforcer (37-016):** Furnished standard with deadbolts. This unit significantly strengthens a wood jamb against "kick-in" attack and greatly increases the security effectiveness of the lock. The reinforcer is concealed under the strike and is anchored to the jamb with two 3" (76 mm) long screws.

### STANDARD FEATURES

- Lifetime Limited Mechanical Warranty
- Lifetime Limited Finish Warranty
- Solid forged brass
- Flush cylinder design
- 1" (25mm) throw deadbolt, 7/8" (22mm) housing standard
- Solid brass pin tumbler cylinder assembled with pick-resistant pins
- Large inside deadbolt thumbturn for easy operation
- Handlesets are designed with an adjustable through-bolt post for easy installation, which can move up and down 1-1/2" to fit a wide range of pre-existing holes

### SPECIFICATIONS

**Applications:** Residential single and multi-family entrance doors.

**Exposed Trim:** Outside trim: Handlesets are solid forged brass; wrought brass trim rings with concealed security inserts. Inside trim: Levers are zinc-based plated to match finishes indicated.

**Interior Trim:** The one-piece outside handleset designs can be combined with a one-piece or two-piece interior trim.

**Keying:** FA-Series handlesets 5-pin tumbler with two keys per lock. Stock locks are keyed 5-pin. F-Series Handlesets: 6-pin tumbler with two keys per lock. Stock locks are keyed 5-pin

**Door Range:** 1-5/8" to 2" thick (41mm-51mm) standard. Thick door kits available for door thickness up to 2-1/2".

**Backset:** Universal latch and deadbolt fits 2-3/8" (60 mm) or 2-3/4" (70 mm) backset.

**Trim Rings and Security Inserts:** F-Series and FA-Series handlesets are furnished with 7/8" wrought brass cylinder trim rings. The cylinder trim rings are reinforced by a tapered die cast security insert installed under the trim ring for resistance to wrenching or prying the cylinder unit.



# FA-Series and F-Series

## Residential Entrance Handlesets

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

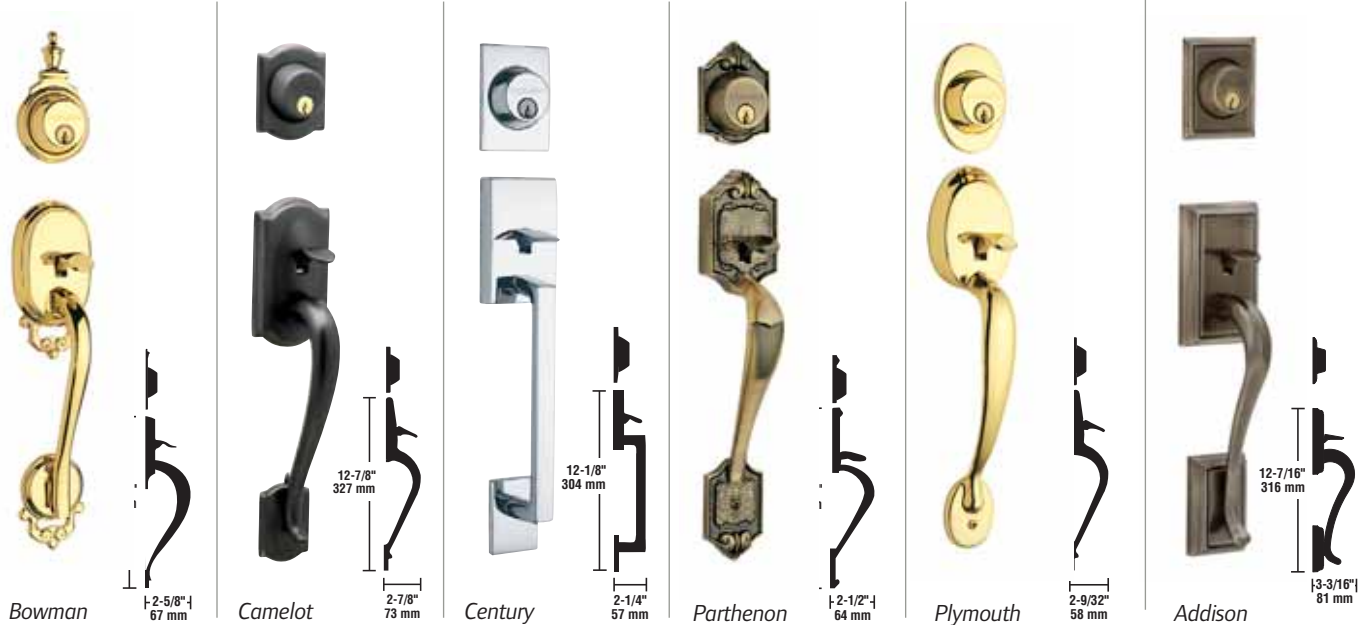
LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

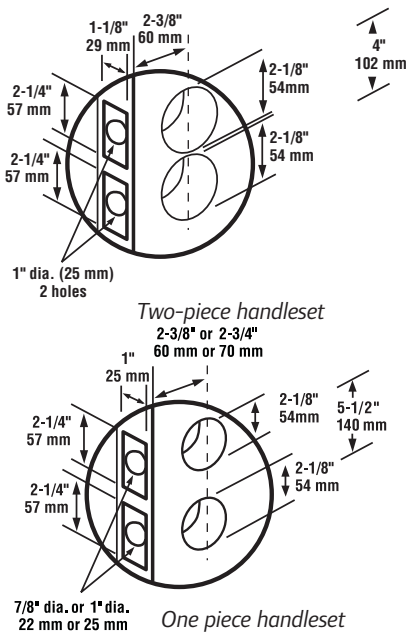
VON DUPRIN

FALCON

### Handleset Design Options — F-Series



### DOOR PREPARATION



### FINISHES

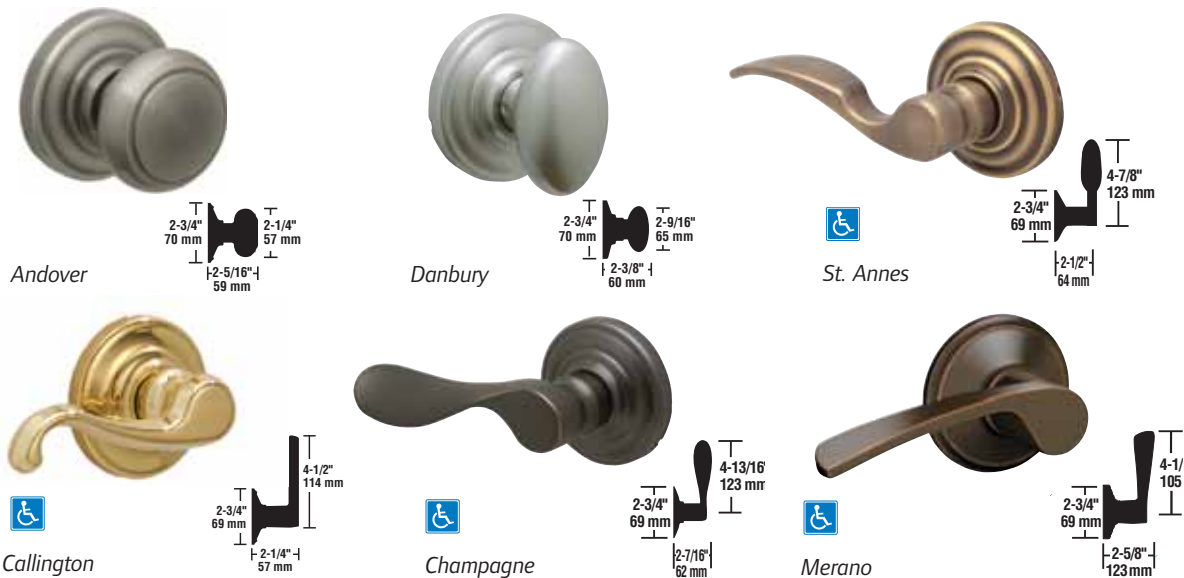
Handlesets	505	605	609	613	619	620	622	625	626	716
Addison	•	•	•		•	•	•	•		•
Bowman	•	•	•				•			
Camelot	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•
Century	•	•	•					•	•	
Parthenon			•							
Plymouth	•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•
Florence	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Monaco	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Monticello	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	
Sutton	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	
Venice	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
Wakefield	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

### RESIDENTIAL LOCK FINISHES

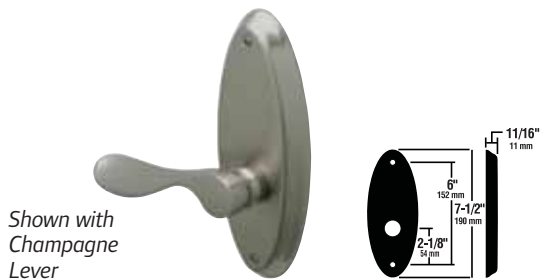


= Helps meet LEED certification

### Knob/Lever Design Options — FA-Series



### French Door Escutcheon



#### FRENCH DOOR ESCUTCHEON

As a decorative option, French door escutcheons can be added to any F/FA-Series knob or lever function, except for keyed levers (F51/FA51). The French door escutcheons do come standard on the FA patio knob function (FA30).

#### ADA-COMPLIANT PRODUCTS

In compliance with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI A117.1) and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed for the needs of the physically challenged. These solid lever designs are available as inside trim on handlesets.



= Helps meet LEED certification



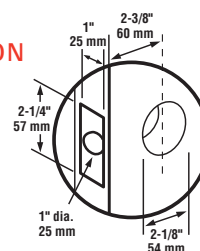
= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines

#### FINISHES

See page 25 for Finish Samples

Knobs	505	605	609	613	619	620	622	625	626	716
Siena	•	•	•	•	•	•		•		•
Plymouth	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Georgian	•	•	•		•	•	•	•		•
Orbit	•	•	•	•	•	•			•	•
Bell	•	•	•						•	
Andover	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
Danbury	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Levers										
Avanti	•	•	•	•	•	•		•		•
Accent	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Flair	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
Manhattan	•	•			•			•	•	
Jazz		•	•		•				•	
Elan		•	•					•	•	
Callington	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Champagne	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
Merano					•	•	•	•	•	•
St. Annes	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•

#### DOOR PREPARATION



# FA-Series and F-Series

## Residential Lock Sets

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

### Knob/Lever Design Options — F-Series



### SPECIFICATIONS

**Applications:** Residential single and multi-family use.

**Certifications:** ANSI A156.2, 1996, Series 4000 Grade 2. UL Listed locks for 3-hour fire doors are furnished with #10-001 T strike, 1-1/8" x 2-3/4" (29mm x 70mm), 1-1/8" (29mm) lip (also available with standard product). Assembled to order when specified with "F" suffix. Example: F51F

**Exposed Trim:** Levers are plated to match finishes indicated.

**Keying:** 5-pin tumbler C keyway with two keys. All F51 functions offer interior emergency exit feature.

**Door Range:** 1-3/8" to 1-3/4" (35mm to 44mm) standard. Most functions available for 2" (51mm) doors, specify when ordering.

**Backset:** Fits either 2-3/8" (60mm) or 2-3/4" (70mm) backset.

\* Only available as interior of handleset (F359 and F394)

### STANDARD FEATURES

- Lifetime Limited Mechanical Warranty
- Lifetime Limited Finish Warranty
- Concealed screws on FA-Series roses
- Field reversible levers on privacy, passage and keyed functions
- Key removable outside knobs or levers for easy cylinder replacement
- Meets 400,000 cycle ANSI Grade 2 requirements

### LATCHES & STRIKES

**Latches:** 1" x 2-1/4" (25 mm x 57 mm), 1/2" (13 mm) throw standard. Dual option faceplates, including 1-1/8" (29 mm) round corner and circular drive-in, are standard for passage and privacy functions. Keyed functions also come with 1-1/8" (29 mm) square corner faceplates standard, in addition to round corner and circular drive-in. 1-1/18" (29 mm) faceplate adaptors available.

**Strikes:** Full lip, 1/4" (6mm) radius corner, 1-5/8" x 2-1/4" (41mm x 57mm), 1-1/8" (29mm) lip, #10-027, standard. Optional strikes: full lip; square corner; circular drive-in, ANSI 1-1/4" x 4-7/8" (32mm x 124mm), 1-3/16" (30mm) lip. UL Listed locks are furnished with #10-001 T strike, 1-1/8" x 2-3/4" (29mm x 70mm), 1-1/8" (29mm) lip (also available with standard product).

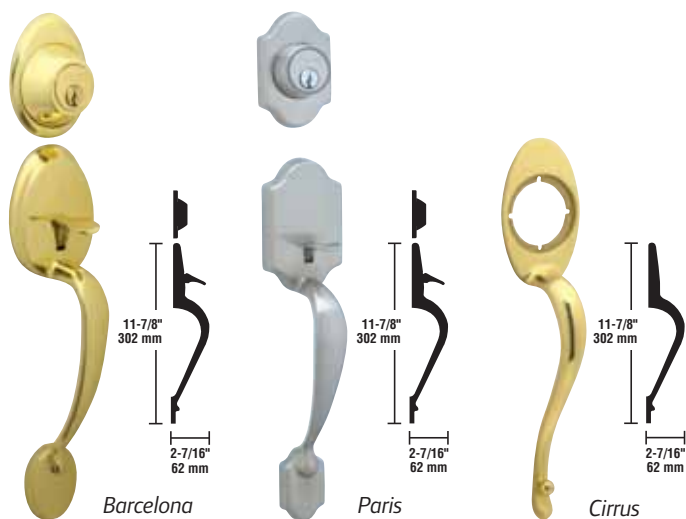


= Helps meet LEED certification



= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines

## Handleset/Deadbolt Design Options



### HANDLESET SPECIFICATIONS

**Applications:** Residential single and multi-family doors.

**Certifications:** ANSI A156.5, 2001, Grade 3.

**Exposed Trim:** Handlesets are solid forged brass.

**Keying:** Schlage C keyway with two brass keys. Locks are keyed 5-pin.

**Door Range:** 1-3/8" to 1-3/4" (35mm to 44mm) standard.

**Backset:** Universal latch standard, fits either 2-3/8" (60mm) or 2-3/4" (70mm) backsets.

**Warranty:** Lifetime mechanical warranty, five-year finish warranty.

**UL Listing:** Single cylinder deadbolt/handleset available with UL Listing - Box Pack only.

### LATCHES & STRIKES

**Latches:** 1" x 2-1/4" (25 mm x 57 mm), 1/2" (13 mm) throw standard. Dual option faceplates including 1-1/8" (29 mm) round corner and circular drive-in are standard for passage and privacy functions. Keyed functions also come with 1-1/8" (29 mm) square corner faceplates standard, in addition to round corner and circular drive-in. 1-1/8" (29 mm) faceplate adaptors available.

**Strikes:** Full lip, 1-5/8" x 2-1/4" (41 mm x 57mm), 1-1/8" (29mm) lip, #10-026, standard. Optional strikes: full lip, 1/4" (6mm) radius round corner; circular drive-in, ANSI 1-1/4" x 4-7/8" (32mm x 124mm), 1-3/16" (30mm) lip. UL Listed locks are furnished with #10-001 T strike, 1-1/8" x 2-3/4" (29mm x 70mm), 1-1/8" (29mm) lip (also available with standard product).

= Helps meet LEED certification

### DEADBOLT SPECIFICATIONS

**Applications:** Single family and multi-family doors.

**Certification:** ANSI A156.5, 2001 Grade 3.

**Exposed Trim:** Wrought brass or bronze.

**Keying:** Schlage C keyway with two brass keys. Locks are keyed 5-pin.

**Door Range:** 1-3/8" to 1-3/4" (35mm to 44mm) standard.

**Backset:** Universal latch standard, fits either 2-3/8" (60mm) or 2-3/4" (70mm) backsets.

**Warranty:** Lifetime mechanical warranty, five-year finish warranty.

**UL Listing:** Single cylinder deadbolt product available with UL Listing - Box Pack only.

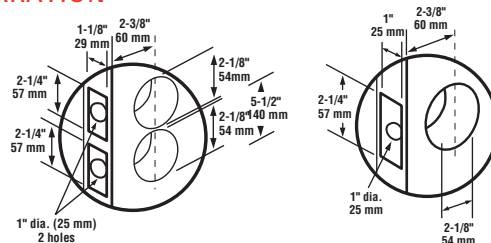
### FINISHES

See page 25 for Finish Samples

Handlesets	605	609	619	620	625	630	716
Barcelona	•	•	•	*	•	•	•
Paris	•	•	•	*	•	•	•
Cirrus	*	*	*		*	*	
Deadbolts							
JD60	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
JD62	*	*	*			*	*
JD80	•	•	•			•	•
JD81	•	•	•			•	

\*Discontinued available while supplies last

### DOOR PREPARATION



See templates.



# Residential Lock Sets

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

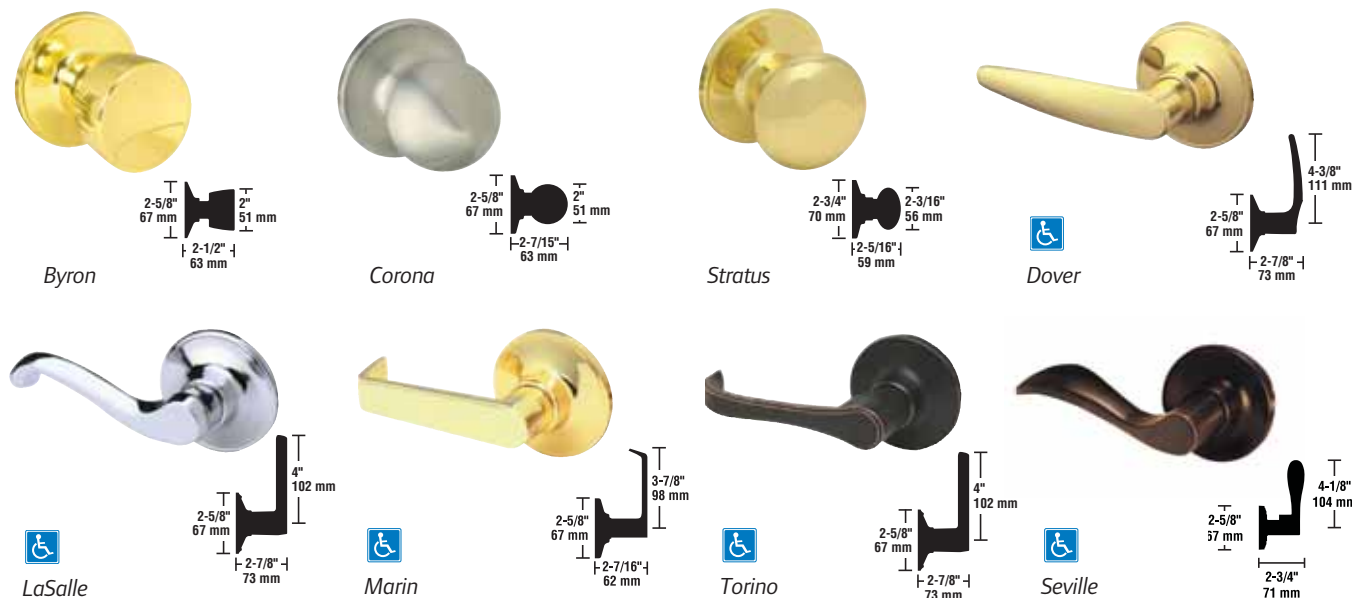
LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

## Knob/Lever Design Options



Dover, Marin and Torino lever designs are non-handed. LaSalle and Seville are reversible.

## SPECIFICATIONS

**Applications:** Residential single and multi-family doors.

**Certifications:** ANSI A156.2, 1996, Series 4000 Grade 3.

**Exposed Trim:** Levers are zinc-based; plated to match finishes indicated. Knobs are brass or stainless steel; plated to match finishes indicated.

**Keying:** 5-pin tumbler Schlage C keyway with two brass keys.

**Door Range:** 1-3/8" to 1-3/4" (35mm to 44mm) standard.

**Backset:** Universal latch standard, fits either 2-3/8" (60mm) or 2-3/4" (70mm) backsets.

**UL Listing:** Knobs/levers available with UL Listing. Box Pack only.

## STANDARD FEATURES

- Lifetime Mechanical Warranty, five-year Finish Warranty
- Schlage C keyways can be keyed to Schlage locks for one-key convenience

## LATCHES & STRIKES

**Latches:** 1" x 2-1/4" (25 mm x 57 mm), 1/2" (13 mm) throw standard. Dual option faceplates, including 1-1/8" (29 mm) round corner and circular drive-in, are standard for passage and privacy functions. Keyed functions also come with 1-1/8" (29 mm) square corner faceplates standard, in addition to round corner and circular drive-in. 1-1/18" (29 mm) faceplate adaptors available.

**Strikes:** Full lip, 1-5/8" x 2-1/4" (41mm x 57mm), 1-1/8" (29mm) lip, #10-026, standard. Optional strikes: full lip, 1/4" (6mm) radius round corner; circular drive-in, ANSI 1-1/4" x 4-7/8" (32mm x 124mm), 1-3/16" (30mm) lip. UL Listed locks are furnished with #10-001 T strike, 1-1/8" x 2-3/4" (29mm x 70mm), 1-1/8" (29mm) lip (also available with standard product).

= Helps meet LEED certification

= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines

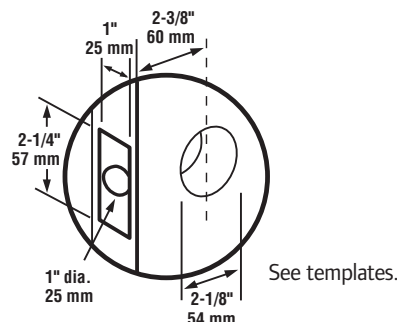
## FINISHES

See page 25 for Finish Samples

Knobs	605	609	619	620	625	630	716
Byron	•	•				•	
Corona	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Stratus	•		•				•
Levers							
Dover	•	*			•	•	
LaSalle	•	•	•		•	•	•
Marin	•	*	•	*	*	•	
Torino	•	•	•	*	•	•	•
Seville	•		•				•

\*Discontinued; available while supplies last

## DOOR PREPARATION



## INTERIOR HARDWARE - DOOR STOPS

### 61 Solid Door Stop

- Rubber tip is replaceable
- Projection: 3-3/16" on aluminum units
- Made from aluminum
- Finishes: A3, A5, A15, A14, A26D, A716, A-W



### 63 Flex Door Stop

- Made from steel
- Projection: 3"
- Simple to install
- Finishes: F3, F5, F15, F26D, F716



### 221 Flush Pull

- Ideal for use on sliding doors
- Built-in prong design eliminates the need for screws or brads and facilitates installation
- Packed with two escutcheon pins for added holding power
- Made from wrought brass
- Conforms to design requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.9 B22201 and A156.14 D2781
- Finishes: B3, B716, B5, B14, B15



Inside Cup Diameter: 2-1/8"  
Overall Diameter: 2-7/16"  
Depth: 7/16"

### 262 & 265 Manual Flush Bolt

- Solid brass
- Dimension: 6" x 3/4"
- Finishes: B3, B5, B26, B26D, B716



## EXTERIOR HARDWARE - EYE VIEWERS

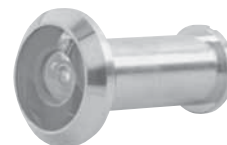
### U700

- 120° angle of view
- For doors 1-3/8" to 2-1/16" thick
- Secure, tamper-resistant
- Solid brass body; glass lens
- Simple installation — only a 1/2" hole required
- Suggested installation height: 60" from floor
- Trim washer available, 3/4" x .032" thick
- UL Listed for use on fire door assemblies rated at 90 minutes
- Conforms to ANSI/BHMA L23172 and L23222
- Finishes: B4, B26D



### U698

- 190° angle of view
- Lens projects 1/4" from face of door
- 4 optical glass lenses
- For doors 1-3/8" to 2-1/8" thick
- Solid brass body and barrel
- Simple installation — only a 9/16" hole required
- Suggested installation height: 60" from floor
- U698 is UL Listed for use on fire door assemblies rated at 90 minutes
- Conforms to ANSI/BHMA A156.16 L23172 and L23222
- Finishes: B3, B26D



## EXTERIOR HARDWARE - KICK PLATES

### 8400 — Residential Grade

- .037 gauge



#### Finishes Size

PA3	6" x 30", 6" x 34", 8" x 34"
PA619	6" x 30", 6" x 34", 8" x 34"
PA28	6" x 30", 6" x 34", 8" x 34"
PA716	6" x 30", 6" x 34", 8" x 34"

## EXTERIOR HARDWARE - MAIL SLOTS



### 601

- Mail slot sleeve for 620



### 620

- 11" x 2" opening
- Finishes: B3, B5, 626, B15, B26, B716 and PA28

## HAND RAIL BRACKET

059



- Made from aluminum
- Finishes: A3, A5, A14, A15, A26D, A716
- Base: 2-1/4" x 1-3/8"

## HAND RAIL BRACKET

59



- Made from aluminum
- Finishes: A3, A5, A14, A15, A26D, A716
- Brass base: 2-15/16" x 1-1/2"

## FLOOR DOOR STOP

436



- Made from brass or aluminum
- Finishes: B3, B5, B15, B26, B26D, B716, PA3, PA5, PA14, PA15, PA92, PA716
- Oval 1-3/4" x 2"

## HINGE PIN DOOR STOP

70



- Made from aluminum
- Removable bushings accommodate 1/4" to 5/16" diameter hinge pins
- Finishes: A3, A5, A15, A26, A26D, A716, AW

## WINDOW LOCK

07



- Solid brass or aluminum
- Finishes: Aluminum-A3, A5, A14, A15, A92, AW,
- Base: 15/16" x 2-9/16"
- Strike: 5/8" x 2-9/16"

## BAR WINDOW LIFT

026



- Made from aluminum
- Finishes: B10B, B14, B15, Aluminum-A3, A5, A14, A92, A5, A-716
- Base: 1-1/8" x 4"

## DOOR GUARD CHAIN

481



- Wrought steel
- Meets design requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.16
- Finishes: Brass F26, F26D, F716

## SLIDING DOOR PULL

990



- Made from aluminum or steel
- Doors 1-3/8" to 1-1/2"
- Size 1-3/4" x 2-1/4"
- Finishes: A3, A5, A15, A14, A92, A-716, F3, F5, F14, F92, F-716

## CEILING HOOK

580



- Made from aluminum
- Finishes: A3, A5, A14, A15, A26, A26D, A716
- Base - 7/8" x 1-15/16, 2-1/4" projection

## SINGLE WARDROBE HOOK

581



- Made from aluminum
- Finishes: A3, A5, A14, A15, A26, A26D, A716
- Base: 1-1/4" x 1/4, 1-5/8" projection

## DOUBLE WARDROBE HOOK

582



- Made from aluminum
- Finishes: A3, A5, A14, A15, A26, A26D, A716
- Base: 1-1/16" x 1-1/4, 1-3/32" projection

## SLIDING DOOR LOCK

991



- Made from aluminum or steel
- Doors 1-3/8" to 1-1/2"
- Size 1-3/4" x 2-1/4"
- Strike 1" x 2-1/4"
- Finishes: A3, A5, A15, A14, A92, A-716, F3, F5, F14, F92, F-716

## BALL CATCH

347



- Wrought brass
- Finishes: B3, B5, B15, B26, B26D, B716
- Face Plate: 2-1/8" x 1"
- Strike: 2-1/8" x 1-1/16"

## BALL CATCH

349



- Wrought brass or steel
- Finishes: B3, B5, B15, B26, B26D, B716
- Face Plate: 2-1/8" x 1"
- Strike: 2-1/8" x 1-3/8"

## WALL GUARD

WS407CVX



- Wrought brass, aluminum or steel
- Convex rubber bumper
- Finishes: US3, US4, US5, US10, US10B, US14, US15, US26, US26D, US28, US32D

## WALL GUARD

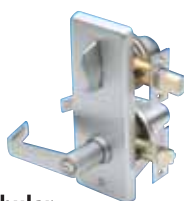
WS407CCV



- Wrought brass, aluminum or steel
- Concave rubber bumper
- Finishes: US3, US4, US5, US10, US10B, US14, US15, US26, US26D, US28, US32D



**Tubular Locks**



**Tubular Interconnected Locks**



**Cylindrical Locks**



**Cylindrical Interconnected Locks**

S-Series	S200-Series	A-Series	H-Series
GRADE 2	GRADE 2	GRADE 2	
<b>Security Level:</b>			
ANSI/BHMA Certified A156.2-2003 Exceeds 400,000 ANSI Cycles Light Traffic	ANSI/BHMA Certified A156.12-2005 Exceeds 400,000 ANSI Cycles Medium Traffic	ANSI/BHMA Certified A156.2-2003 Exceeds 400,000 ANSI Cycles Medium Traffic	ANSI/BHMA Certified - Exceeds 400,000 ANSI Cycles Medium Traffic
<b>Typical Applications:</b>			
- Interior - Retrofit	Exterior Interior New Construction Retrofit	Exterior Interior New Construction Retrofit	Exterior Interior - Retrofit
<b>Functions Available:</b>			
6 Functions - -	5 Functions - -	11 Functions - -	5 Functions - -
<b>Design Options:</b>			
7 Finishes 4 Lever Styles - 3 Decorative Options 1 Matching Rose - Tactile Warning Available	7 Finishes 4 Lever Styles - 3 Decorative Options 1 Matching Rose 1 Interior Escutcheon -	12 Finishes 1 Lever Style 4 Knob Styles 3 Decorative Options 1 Matching Rose - -	10 Finishes 1 Lever Style 2 Knobs Styles - 1 Matching Rose 1 Interior Escutcheon -
<b>Often Used In:</b>			
Commercial Multi-Family Office	Commercial Multi-Family Office	Commercial Healthcare Hospitality Office Retail	Commercial Govt/Military Multi-Family

Not all functions and finishes available with all products. Please consult your Ingersoll Rand representative for details.





Cylindrical Locks



Deadbolts



Cylindrical Locks



Cylindrical Locks



Mortise Locks

AL-Series

B-Series

D-Series

ND-Series

L-Series

GRADE 2

GRADE 2

GRADE 1

GRADE 1

GRADE 1

GRADE 1

## Security Level:

ANSI/BHMA Certified

A156.2-2003

Exceeds 400,000 ANSI Cycles  
Medium Traffic

ANSI/BHMA Certified

A156.5-2001

Exceeds 150,000/250,000  
ANSI Cycles  
High Heavy Duty

ANSI/BHMA Certified

A156.2-2003

Exceeds 800,000 ANSI Cycles  
High Traffic

ANSI/BHMA Certified

A156.2-2003

Exceeds 800,000 ANSI Cycles  
Heavy Duty Traffic

ANSI/BHMA Certified

A156.13-2005

Exceeds 1,000,000 ANSI Cycles  
Heavy Duty Traffic

## Typical Applications:

Exterior

Interior

New Construction

Retrofit

Exterior

-

New Construction

Retrofit

Exterior

Interior

-

Retrofit

Exterior

Interior

New Construction

Retrofit

Exterior

Interior

New Construction

Retrofit

## Functions Available:

10 Functions

-

-

7 Functions

-

-

6 Functions

-

-

16 Functions

-

-

30 Functions

12 Electrified

Vandlgard™ Available

42 Functions

6 Electrified

Vandlgard™ Available

## Design Options:

8 Finishes

4 Lever Styles

-

2 Decorative Options

1 Matching Rose

-

Tactile Warning Available

9 Finishes

-

-

-

-

-

Indicator Rose

12 Finishes

-

3 Knob Styles

-

1 Matching Rose

-

-

7 Finishes

5 Lever Styles

-

4 Decorative Options

2 Matching Roses

-

Tactile Warning Available

13 Finishes

24 Lever Styles

2 Knob Styles

20 Decorative Options

4 Matching Roses

3 Escutcheons

Tactile Warning Available

## Often Used In:

Commercial

Healthcare

Hospitality

Office

Retail

Commercial/Institutional

Govt/Military

Heavy Duty Residential

Hospitality

Office

Retail

Institutional

Govt/Military

Hospitality

Retail

Institutional

Education

Healthcare

Office

Retail

Institutional

Education

Healthcare

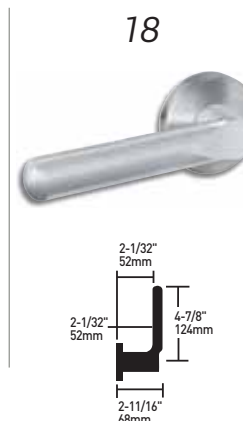
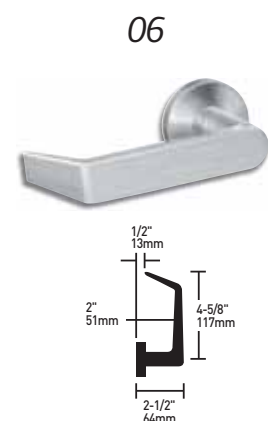
Office

This chart shows the most common uses/applications and these products are often used in other applications in addition to those listed.

### Lever Design Options

#### EXTRUDED LEVER

#### CAST OR FORGED LEVERS



Many L-series levers shown can be suited with Von Duprin exit devices and Schlage residential locks. Call your Ingersoll Rand representative for details.

# L-Series

## Grade 1 Mortise Locks

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199



### L9000 Mortise Lock

#### STANDARD FEATURES

- The most durable lock we sell
- Highly versatile, easily convertible functions
- Fully wrapped heavy-gauge steel case protects against door edge attacks.
- Hub blocking plate protects lock against spindle manipulation
- No exposed trim mount screws
- Universal lock case available - ten functions in one case
- Optional sleek, contemporary lever line available
- Electrified options on page 39

#### AVAILABLE ON L-SERIES MORTISE LOCKS



= Antimicrobial coating available on select finishes

**Vandlgard®** = Anti-vandalism protection



= Electrified functions available



= Heavy duty traffic applications



= Helps meet LEED certification



= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines



= BHMA certified

#### SPECIFICATIONS

**Certifications:** Exceeds ANSI/BHMA Certified A156.13 - 2005, Series 1000, Grade 1 operational, Grade 1 security, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door.

**Applications:** Heavy-duty traffic, Grade 1 commercial exterior, interior, new construction and retrofit applications. Often used in institutional, education, healthcare and office buildings.

**Cylinders:** Patented Primus XP high security cylinders. Interchangeable cores available on select styles. Solid brass 6-pin Everest C123 keyway standard. Two nickel silver cut keys per lock. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying available.

**Deadbolt:** 1" (25mm) stainless steel throw.

**Standard Strike:** 1-1/4" x 4-7/8" (32mm x 124mm), Square corner, 1-3/16 (30mm) Lip, box.

#### FINISHES

Trim	605 US3	606 US4	609 US5	612 US10	613 US10B	619 US15	625 US26	626 US26D	629 US32	630 US32D
03, 06, 07, 12, 17, 93	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
01, 02, 05 & 18	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•
Asti/Merano	•	•	•			•	•	•		
Accent/St. Annes						•		•		
Omega	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•
Danmark Levers										•

Complete Finish Chart on Page 50

### L-Series Small Case Mortise Deadbolt

#### STANDARD FEATURES

- High-strength steel alloy cylinder retainer
- Steel case and parts are corrosion resistant
- Armored front adjustable for door bevel.



L460

#### SPECIFICATIONS

**Certifications:** Exceeds ANSI/BHMA Certified A156.5 - 2001, Grade 1, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door.

**Applications:** Deadbolts are designed for use as primary locks where no latching is required, such as restrooms and small doors to utility spaces. They also offer optimum security when used as auxiliary locks in other applications.

**Cylinders:** Patented Primus® XP high security cylinders. Interchangeable cores available on select styles. Solid brass 6-pin Everest C123 keyway standard. Two nickel silver cut keys per lock. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying available.

**Deadbolt:** 1" (25mm) stainless steel throw.

**Standard Strike:** 1-1/8" x 3-5/8" (29mm x 92mm) , square corner, box.

#### FINISHES

605 US3	606 US4	612 US10	613 US10B	619 US15	625 US26	626 US26D	629 US32	630 US32D
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Complete Finish Chart on Page 50

### Trim Design Options

*Standard Rim  
Cylinder*



*L Escutcheon  
Standard Cylinder*



8" x 1-3/4" x 7/16"  
(203mm x 44mm x 11mm)

*L Escutcheon  
Concealed Cylinder*



8" x 1-3/4" x 7/16"  
(203mm x 44mm x 11mm)

*N Escutcheon  
Standard Cylinder*



8" x 2-9/16" x 7/16"  
(203mm x 65mm x 11mm)

L-Series mortise locks meet all requirements for installation in doors and frames prepared in accordance with ANSI 115.1.



**L583-363**

*"EZ" Thumbturn*

Disability turn (ADA) option to standard thumbturn. Can be used with any thumbturn function L-Series lock, except L9463 and L463.



**09-611**

*"Do Not Disturb" Indicator*

This unit is used with A or B design roses only. It requires a 1-3/8" (35mm) cylinder for 1-3/4" (44mm) doors. When ordering separately, specify finish. Specify L583-375 for "Occupied" indicator.

## COMPLETE ELECTRIFIED OPENINGS.

E  
X  
P  
E  
R  
T  
T  
I  
P

Ingersoll Rand provides everything you need to create a completely electrified opening. Start with an L-Series electrified lock for the ultimate toughness and style, then add these top quality components:

**Wireless Access and VIP** – Based on an open architecture platform that enables centralized credentials management, real-time system monitoring and electronically distributed access programming. [See page 80.](#)

**Credential readers** – Choose from a wide variety of reader and credential technologies including mag stripe, iButton, proximity and smart card. [See page 79.](#)

**Electrified hinges** – Fully integrate with your electrified locks and give wiring a discreet and secure routing path. [See page 92.](#)

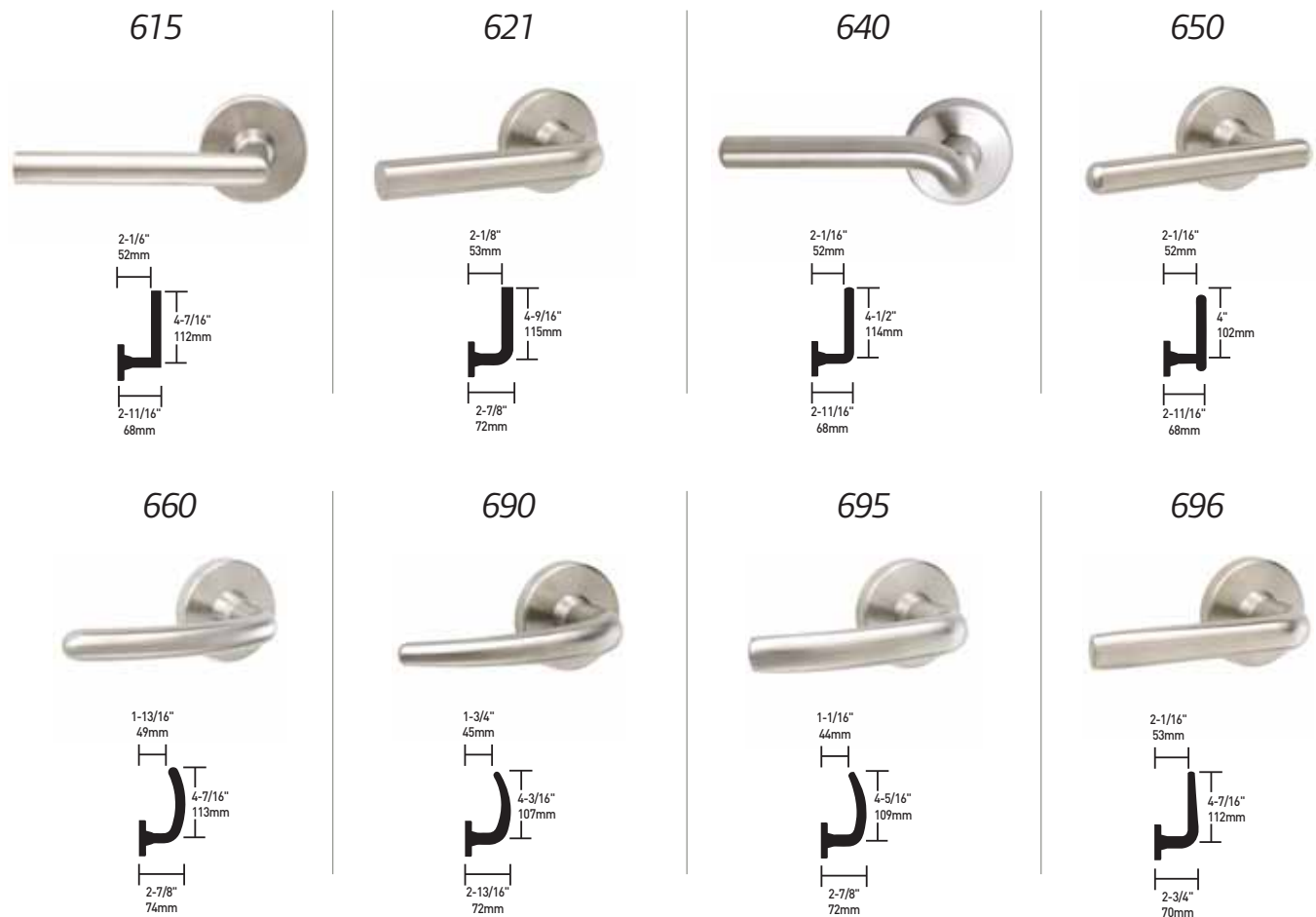


# L-Series

## Grade 1 Mortise Locks

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199

### Danmark Lever Design Options



### GREAT IDEAS DESERVE DANMARK

danmark by Schlage is a sleek, contemporary lever line with a distinctively European influence. Crafted with simplicity and flexibility in mind, danmark levers allow the architects to express their vision down to the very last detail.


All danmark levers are solid stainless steel and built using the best materials, that easily withstand high use. Because they are backed by Schlage, danmark levers can be relied on to provide superior performance and security.


- Solid stainless steel construction
- Used with L-Series mortise locks
- Exceeds ANSI A156.12, 1994, Grade 1 locked lever torque requirements
- All available in Satin Stainless Steel finish (630)

### AVAILABLE ON DANMARK


**Vandlgard®** = Vandlgard anti-vandalism protection

 = Electrified functions available

 = Heavy duty traffic applications

 = Helps meet LEED certification

 = Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines

 = BHMA certified

### MORTISE LOCK CONSTRUCTION

#### Strength and Durability

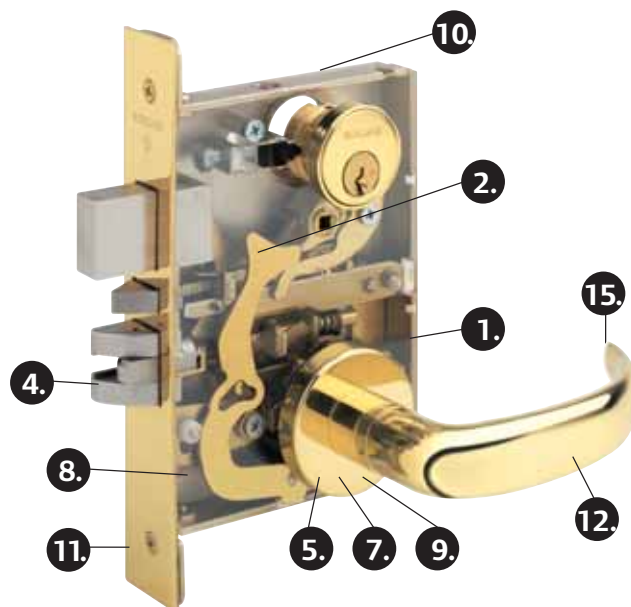
1. Fully wrapped heavy-gauge steel case protects against door edge attacks
2. All metal zinc dichromate plated working parts
3. Inside lock case protects electronic components
4. Two-piece anti-friction tongue reduces wear and tear
5. Outside and inside trim through-bolted together and through the door

#### Security Built In

6. Break-away spindle prevents unsecured failures and provides easy spindle replacement
7. Hub blocking plate protects lock against spindle manipulation
8. Spring-loaded fusible link provides fail secure mode in case of fire
9. Inside lever applied by screwless shank mounting – no exposed trim mount screws

#### Adaptable To Your Application

10. Universal lock case – ten functions in one case
11. Floating mounting tabs automatically adjust to fit a beveled door edge
12. Field-reversible handing without opening lock case
13. External spring cages allow for simple trim retrofit
14. Locking thumbturn on the inside of door visually shows when the door is locked and unlocked
15. Lever rotation in both directions (up and down) for ease of use
16. Independent lever rotation

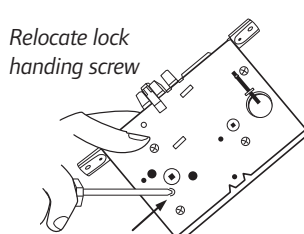
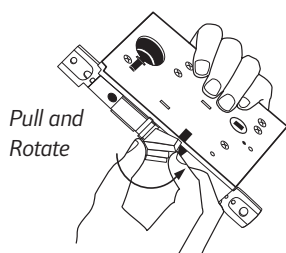


### FAST, EASY LOCK-HAND CHANGING

Only Schlage mortise locks can be rehand with no need to open the lock case. Simply rotate the latch 180° and change the catch screw position.

#### A. Change Latchbolt Handing

#### B. Change Chassis Handing

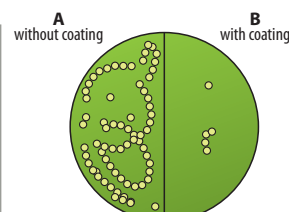


### ANTIMICROBIAL COATED HARDWARE.

High traffic environments like schools, hospitals and public/government buildings are ideal for antimicrobial hardware. Ingersoll Rand offers a range of door hardware with a specially formulated antimicrobial coating that inhibits the growth of bacteria by interrupting cell multiplication. That means fewer germs can survive on the hardware's surface. Products available with an antimicrobial coating include:

- Von Duprin exit devices
- Schlage locks and biometric readers
- Ives door accessories
- Glynn-Johnson push/pull levers

Look for this symbol throughout our catalog to identify those products available with antimicrobial coating.



E  
X  
P  
E  
R  
T  
  
T  
I  
P

# Vandlgard® and Electrified Locks

Featured on L-Series and ND-Series

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

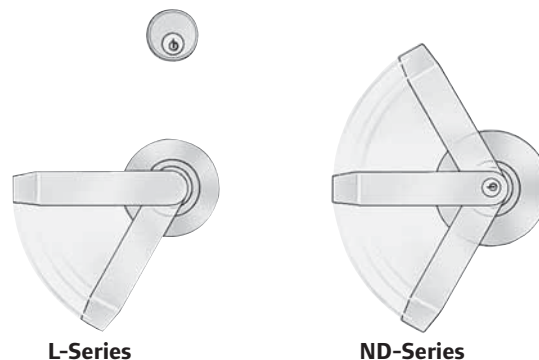
GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

## Vandlgard

Schlage L-Series and ND-Series locks with Vandlgard provide exceptional vandal-resistant performance designed for maximum accessibility, security and durability in heavy duty traffic applications subject to abuse. The unique features of Vandlgard prevent damage to internal lock components caused by excessive force from persons kicking, hitting or standing on the lever to gain access. Vandlgard functions maintain total architectural design and key system compatibility with your Schlage commercial locks.



L-Series

ND-Series

The locked lever freely rotates while remaining securely locked. The Vandlgard function also increases resistance to over-rotation of the lever.

## Electrified Locks

Schlage L-Series and ND-Series locks make a great choice for electrified openings. They offer the ultimate in toughness, style and installation flexibility for a wide range of applications.

### L-Series Electrified Locks

L-Series locks are available for electrically locking and unlocking in high security and fire safety applications. They are UL/cUL Listed and rated for both fire and single point locking on labeled doors. Refer to the lock function pages for function availability.

Request-to-Exit available on select functions. Specify L283-059 for normally open and L283-125 for normally closed configuration requirements.

#### ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

##### Voltage:

24VAC or 24VDC (maximum 29V, minimum 20V)

##### Peak Current:

1.3A at 5-to 10-second intervals

##### Holding Current:

.135A between peak current intervals

##### Operating Temperature:

Maximum +151°F (+66°C)

Minimum -31°F (-33°C)

All installations should be in accordance with local electrical codes.



### ND-Series Electrified Locks

ND-Series locks are available for electrically locking and unlocking controls for high security and fire safety applications. They are UL Listed and rated for both fire and electrical single-point locking on labeled doors. Refer to the lock function pages 63 -66 for function and design availability.

Request-to-Exit available on select functions. The factory installed switch is wired for both normally open or normally closed configuration requirements.

#### ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

##### Voltage

24VAC or 24VDC

##### Holding Current

.15A or .35A

##### Operating Temperature

Maximum +151°F (+66°C)

Minimum -31°F (-33°C)

All installations should be in accordance with local electrical codes.



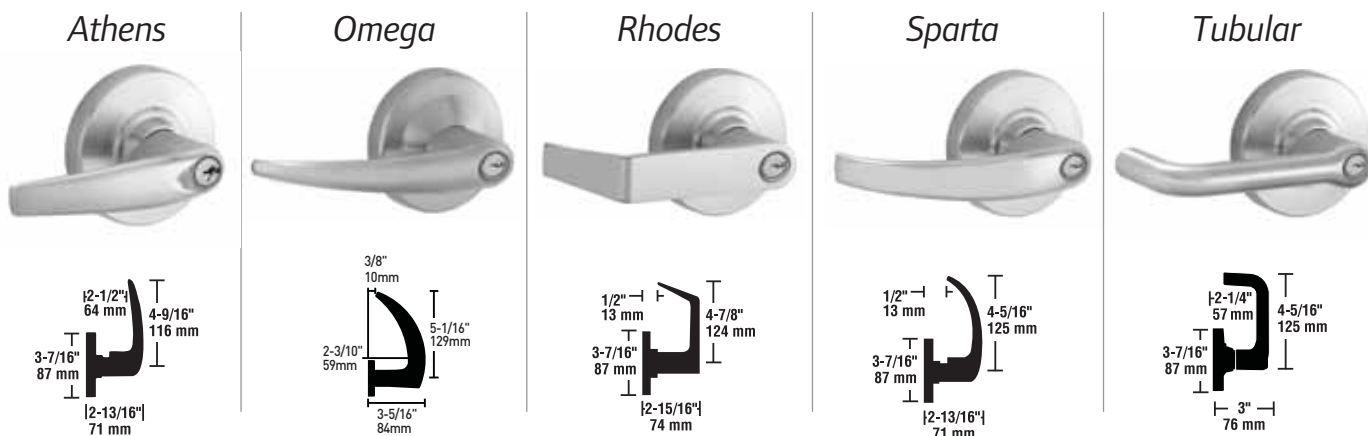


# ND-Series Levers

## Grade 1 Cylindrical Locks



### Lever Design Options



### STANDARD FEATURES

- Thru-bolted mechanism for positive interlock to door
- Concealed mounting screws
- Independent heavy duty spring cages for effective lever support
- All ND-series lever locksets are non-handed
- Electrified options on page 39

### AVAILABLE ON ND-SERIES

= Antimicrobial coating available on select finishes

**Vandlgard®** = Anti-vandalism protection

= Electrified functions available

= Safe School locks on select functions

= Heavy duty traffic applications

= Helps meet LEED certification

= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines

= BHMA certified

### SPECIFICATIONS

**Certifications:** Exceeds ANSI/BHMA Certified A156.2 - 2003, Series 4000, Grade 1, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door.

**Applications:** Heavy-duty traffic, Grade 1 commercial exterior, interior, new construction and retrofit applications. Often used in institutional, education, healthcare, office and retail buildings.

**Cylinders:** Patented Primus XP high security cylinders. Interchangeable cores available on select styles. Solid brass 6-pin Everest C123 keyway standard. Two nickel silver cut keys per lock. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying available.

**Standard Latch:** 1-1/8" x 2-1/4" (29mm x 57mm, square corner faceplate, 1" (25mm) Housing diameter, 1/2" (13mm) throw.

**Standard Strike:** 1-1/4" x 4-7/8" (32mm x 124mm), ANSI, square corner, no box.

### FINISHES

Levers	605 US3	606 US4	612 US10	613 US10B	619 US15	625 US26	626 US26D
Athens	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Omega	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rhodes	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Sparta	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Tubular	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Complete Finish Chart on Page 50



# D-Series Knobs

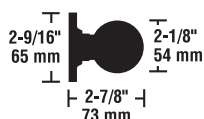
## Grade 1 Cylindrical Locks

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199

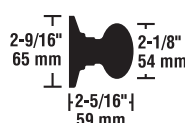


### Knob Design Options

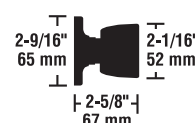
*Orbit*



*Plymouth*



*Tulip*



### STANDARD FEATURES

- Long life and smooth action with roller bearings and coil compression springs on latch retractors
- Corrosion resistant lock chassis using steel and zinc dichromate plating
- Concealed mounting screws

### SPECIFICATIONS

**Certifications:** Exceeds ANSI/BHMA Certified A156.2 - 2003, Series 4000, Grade 1, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door.

**Applications:** High traffic, Grade 1 commercial exterior, interior and retrofit applications. Often used in institutional, government/military, hospitality and retail buildings.

**Cylinders:** Patented Primus XP high security cylinders. Interchangeable cores available on select styles. Solid brass 6-pin Everest C123 keyway standard. Two nickel silver cut keys per lock. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying available.

**Standard Latch:** 1-1/8" x 2-1/4" (29mm x 57mm), square corner faceplate, 1" (25mm) Housing diameter, 1/2" (13mm) throw.

**Standard Strike:** 1-1/4" x 4-7/8" (32mm x 124mm), ANSI, square corner, no box.

### FINISHES

Knobs	605 US3	606 US4	609 US5	612 US10	613 US10B	619 US15	625 US26	626 US26D	629 US32	630 US32D
Orbit	•	•		•	•		•	•	•	•
Plymouth	•	•		•	•		•	•	•	•
Tulip	•	•		•	•		•	•		

Complete Finish Chart on Page 50

### AVAILABLE ON D-SERIES



= High traffic applications



= Helps meet LEED certification



= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines



= BHMA certified

### B600, B700, B800-Series

#### Grade 1 Commercial



Shown: B660P Single Cylinder

B660R Single Cylinder

#### STANDARD FEATURES

- Highest Grade deadbolt locks
- Heavy duty performance - solid brass or bronze rotating trim rings
- Hardened steel balls protect mounting bolts from drill attack
- Available in single and double cylinder†

#### AVAILABLE ON B600, B700 & B800-SERIES

= Antimicrobial coating available on select finishes

= Heavy duty traffic applications

= Helps meet LEED certification

= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines

= BHMA certified

#### SPECIFICATIONS

**Certifications:** Exceeds ANSI/BHMA Certified A156.2 - 2001, Grade 1, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door.

**Applications:** Heavy duty traffic, Grade 1 commercial exterior, new construction and retrofit applications. Often used in commercial/institutional, government/military, heavy-duty residential, hospitality, office and retail buildings.

**Cylinders:** Patented Primus XP high security cylinders Interchangeable cores available on select styles. Solid brass 6-pin Everest C123 keyway standard. Two nickel silver cut keys per lock. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying available.

**Deadbolt:** 1-1/8" x 2-1/4" (29mm x 57mm), square corner faceplate, 1" (25mm) housing diameter, 1" (25mm) throw.

**Standard Strike:** 1-1/8" x 2-3/4" (29mm x 70mm), square corner, box.

### B500-Series

#### Grade 2 Commercial



Shown: B560P Single Cylinder

#### STANDARD FEATURES

- Higher security - 10% larger diameter deadbolt
- Tougher Performance - seamless steel construction from beginning of latch to back of bolt
- Installation Versatility - adjustable backset with lock-in-place helix design
- Available in single and double cylinder†

#### AVAILABLE ON B500-SERIES

= Antimicrobial coating available on select finishes

= High traffic applications

= Helps meet LEED certification

= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines

= BHMA certified

#### SPECIFICATIONS

**Certifications:** Exceeds ANSI/BHMA Certified A156.2 - 2001, Series 4000, Grade 1, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door.

**Applications:** High traffic, Grade 2 commercial exterior, new construction and retrofit applications. Often used in commercial/institutional, government/military, heavy-duty residential, hospitality, office and retail buildings.

**Cylinders:** Patented Primus XP high security cylinders available. Solid brass 6-pin Everest C123 keyway standard. Two nickel silver cut keys per lock. Master keying and construction keying available.

**Deadbolt:** 1" x 2-1/4" (25mm x 57mm), square corner faceplate, 1" (25mm) housing diameter, 1" (25mm) throw.

**Standard Strike:** 1-1/8" x 2-3/4" (29mm x 70mm), square corner, box.

†Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences and any door in any structure which is used for egress are a safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

# B-Series

## Grade 1 and 2 Deadbolts

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199

### B250-Series

#### Grade 2 Commercial



Shown: B250PD Deadlatch

#### STANDARD FEATURES

- Ideally suited for pool, condominium gates, and utility panels
- Concealed wood frame reinforcer protects from kick-in attacks
- Holdback feature keeps the deadlatch in a retracted position
- Available in single and double cylinder

#### AVAILABLE ON B250-SERIES



= High traffic applications



= BHMA certified

#### SPECIFICATIONS

**Certifications:** Exceeds ANSI/BHMA Certified A156.5 - 2001, Grade 2.

**Applications:** High traffic deadlatch, Grade 2 commercial exterior, new construction and retrofit applications. Often used in commercial or heavy-duty residential gate latch and night latch applications.

**Cylinders:** Patented Primus XP high security cylinders. Interchangeable cores available on select styles. Solid brass 6-pin Everest C123 keyway standard. Two nickel silver cut keys per lock. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying available.

**Deadlatch:** 1-1/8" x 2-1/4" (29mm x 57mm), square corner faceplate, 1" (25mm) housing diameter, 9/16" (14mm) throw.

**Standard Strike:** 1-1/8" x 2-3/4" (29mm x 70mm), square corner

#### FINISHES

Series	505	605	606	609	612	613	619	620	622	625	626	643/716
	US3	US4	US5	US10	US10B	US15	US15A	US19	US26	US26D	US11	
B300	•	•		•		•	•	•		•	•	716
BA300	•	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	716
B500		•	•	•	•	•	•			•	•	643
B250		•	•	•	•	•				•	•	
B600		•	•	•	•	•	•			•	•	643

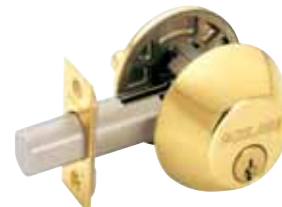
Complete Finish Chart on Page 50

### B300, BA300-Series

#### Grade 2 Residential



Shown: BA360 Single Cylinder



B360N Single Cylinder

#### STANDARD FEATURES

- Extra security with a full 1" (25mm) throw deadbolt with a concealed hardened steel roller to prevent cutting or sawing the bolt.
- Fast, easy installation
- B300: Attractive design features such as decorative rose and thumbturn designs.
- BA300: Attractive design features such as concealed screws, decorative rose and thumbturn designs.
- Available in Single and double cylinder.

#### AVAILABLE ON B300 & BA300-SERIES



= High traffic applications



= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines



= BHMA certified

#### SPECIFICATIONS

**Certifications:** Exceeds ANSI/BHMA Certified A156.5 - 2001, Grade 2, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door.

**Applications:** Medium Traffic Deadbolt, Grade 2 Residential or Commercial, Exterior, New Construction, and Retrofit applications

**Cylinders:** Solid brass 5-pin, C keyway standard. Two brass cut keys per lock. Complete keying options available, including master and/or construction keying.

**Deadbolt:** 1" x 2-1/4" (25mm x 57mm), square and round corner faceplate included, 7/8" (22mm) housing diameter, 1" (25mm) throw.

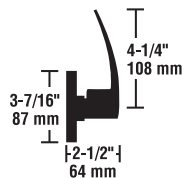


# AL-Series Grade 2 Cylindrical Locks

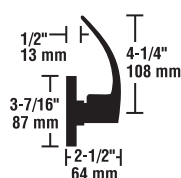


## Lever Design Options

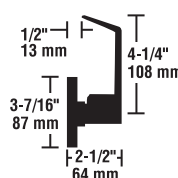
*Jupiter*



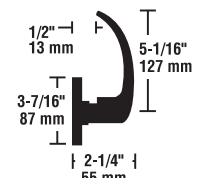
*Neptune*



*Saturn*




*Omega*




## STANDARD FEATURES

- Through-bolting prevents lock chassis rotation and disengagement from latch
- Stainless steel interlocking spindle design for added strength against excess force
- Heavy duty compression springs extend life of spring cage


## AVAILABLE ON AL-SERIES

 = Antimicrobial coating available on select finishes

 = Medium duty traffic applications

 = Helps meet LEED certification

 = Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines

 = BHMA certified

## SPECIFICATIONS

**Certifications:** Exceeds ANSI/BHMA Certified A156.2 - 2003, Series 4000, Grade 2, UL Listed for 3 hour fire door.

**Applications:** High traffic, Grade 2 commercial exterior, interior, new construction and retrofit applications. Often used in commercial, healthcare, hospitality, office and retail buildings.

**Cylinders:** Patented Primus XP high security cylinders. Interchangeable cores available on select styles. Solid brass 6-pin Everest C123 keyway standard. Two nickel silver cut keys per lock. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying available.

**Standard Latch:** 1-1/8" x 2-1/4" (29mm x 57mm), square corner faceplate, 1" (25mm) Housing diameter, 1/2" (13mm) throw.

**Standard Strike:** 1-1/4" x 4-7/8" (32mm x 124mm), ANSI, square corner, no box.

## FINISHES

Levers	605 US3	606 US4	609 US5	612 US10	613 US10B	619 US15	625 US26	626 US26B
Jupiter	•	•		•	•	•	•	•
Neptune	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Omega	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Saturn	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Complete Finish Chart on Page 50



# A-Series

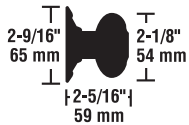
## Grade 2 Cylindrical Locks

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199

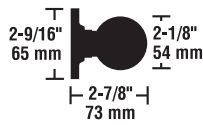


### Knob/Lever Design Options

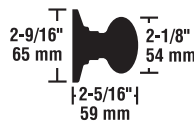
*Georgian*



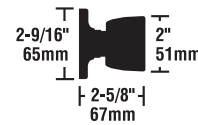
*Orbit*



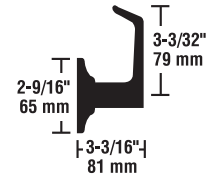
*Plymouth*



*Tulip*



*Levon*



Levon is available on inside only of deadlatch and keyed functions.

### STANDARD FEATURES

- Exceeds 400,000 cycle ANSI Grade 2 requirements
- Concealed mounting screws
- Corrosion resistant lock chassis using steel and zinc dichromate plating
- Independent heavy-duty torsion springs for individual lever support

### AVAILABLE ON A-SERIES



= Helps meet LEED certification



= Medium duty traffic applications



= BHMA certified

### SPECIFICATIONS

**Certifications:** Exceeds ANSI/BHMA certified A156.12 – 2005, Grade 2, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door.

**Applications:** Medium traffic, Grade 2 commercial exterior and interior, new construction and retrofit applications. Often used in commercial, multi-family and office buildings.

**Cylinders:** Patented Primus XP high security cylinders Interchangeable cores available on select styles. Solid brass 6-pin Everest C123 keyway standard. Two nickel silver cut keys per lock. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying available.

**Deadbolt:** 1" x 2-1/4" (25mm x 57mm), square corner faceplate, 1" (25mm) housing diameter, 1" (25mm) throw.

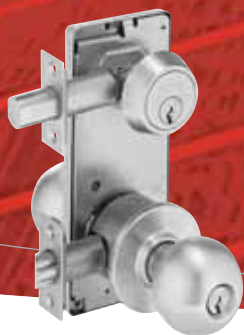
**Deadlatch:** 1" x 2-1/4" (25mm x 57mm), square corner faceplate, 1" (25mm) housing diameter, 1" (25mm) throw.

**Standard Strike:** 1-1/8" 2-3/4" (29mm x 70mm), square corner box, deadlatch has T strike.

### FINISHES

Knobs	605 US3	606 US4	609 US5	612 US10	613 US10B	625 US15	626 US26	629 US32	630 US32D
Georgian	•	•	•			•	•		
Orbit	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		
Plymouth	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Tulip	•	•	•			•	•		
<b>Levers</b>									
Levon	•			•	•		•		

Complete Finish Chart on Page 50



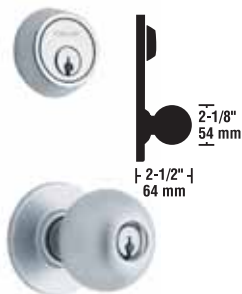
# H-Series

## Cylindrical Interconnected Locks

### Knob/Lever Design Options

#### Orbit

Exterior Trim



#### Plymouth

Exterior Trim



#### Levon

Exterior Trim



#### Meteor Escutcheon

Optional Exterior Trim



3-1/4" x 8-1/4" x 3/16"  
(83mm x 210mm x 5mm)

#### Levon

Interior Trim



All inside escutcheons are 2-3/4" x 6-15/16" x 5/32" (70mm x 176mm x 4mm)

### STANDARD FEATURES

- Exceeds 400,000 cycle ANSI Grade 2 requirements
- Single-motion egress by simultaneous retraction of deadbolt and deadlatch
- Concealed mounting screws
- 1" throw deadbolt with hardened steel roller resists sawing

### AVAILABLE ON H-SERIES

= Helps meet LEED certification

= Medium duty traffic applications

= BHMA certified

### SPECIFICATIONS

**Certifications:** Exceeds ANSI/BHMA certified A156.12 – 1999, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door.

**Applications:** Medium traffic, commercial exterior, interior, new construction and retrofit applications. Often used in commercial, healthcare, hospitality, office and retail buildings.

**Cylinders:** Patented Primus XP high security cylinders. Interchangeable cores available on select styles. Solid brass 6-pin Everest C123 keyway standard. Two nickel silver cut keys per lock. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying available.

**Standard Latch** 1" x 2-1/4" (25mm x 57mm) square corner faceplate, 7/8" (22mm) Housing diameter, 1/2" (13mm) throw.

**Standard Strike:** 1-1/8" x 2-3/4" (29mm x 70mm), square corner, T-strike, box.

### FINISHES

Knobs/Levers	605 US3	606 US4	609 US5	612 US10	613 US10B	625 US26	626 US26B
Levon	•			•	•		•
Orbit	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Plymouth	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Escutcheon</b>							
Meteor (36-056)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Complete Finish Chart on Page 50

## PREVENT VANDALISM AND BREAK-IN AT EVERY OPENING.



Ingersoll-Rand offers a variety of vandal-resistant hardware that is ideal for use in educational, healthcare or sports arena settings that experience high traffic and product abuse.

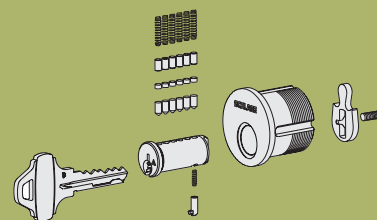
**Vandlgard®** technology from Schlage prevents damage to internal lock components that's caused by excessive force from kicking, hitting or standing on the lever to gain access, and prevents over-rotation of the lever, which can lead to lever sag.

See Page 39.

### Pick-resistant Everest Primus XP cylinders

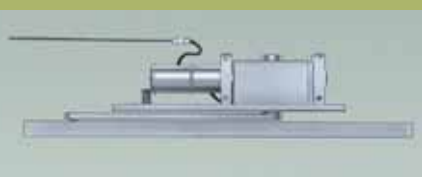
from Schlage provide superior pick resistance with a high security UL437 drill-resistant cylinder, a controlled access cylinder or a mixture of both.

See Page 56.



**Concealed closers** prevent damage from vandalism and are ideal for areas that experience extreme weather.

See Page 106.



**Continuous hinges** eliminate the gap between the door and the frame, making it harder to pry open or tamper with the door, and preventing fingers from being pinched.

See Page 92.



## BUILD THE PERFECT OPENING WITH INGERSOLL RAND.

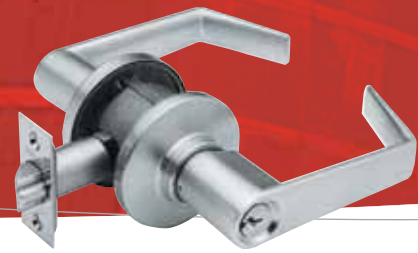
If you've already specified Schlage commercial locks and key systems for your project, let Ingersoll Rand help you deliver the complete solution with closers and exit devices that are just as tough.

**Von Duprin exit devices** – Von Duprin pioneered the development of the panic exit device and, today, offers a full spectrum of mechanical, electronic and ADA-compliant exit devices. With a measurably less expensive life cycle cost and legendary durability, Von Duprin exit devices are ideally suited for hospitals, universities, stadiums and other high-traffic buildings. See page 122.

**LCN door closers** – LCN offers one of the industry's broadest selections of premium door closers, including heavy-duty closers for interior/exterior use, fire/life safety closers/holders, high security manual closers, and automatic operators and closers for people with physical challenges. These tough, long-lasting devices are built to perform in schools, healthcare facilities, sports arenas, and government and commercial settings. See page 98.

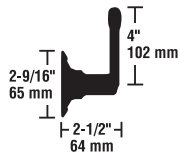


# S-Series Grade 2 Tubular Locks

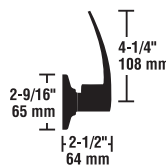


## Lever Design Options

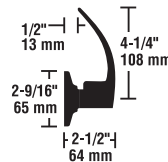
*Flair*



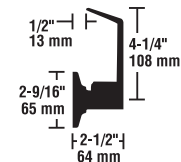
*Jupiter*



*Neptune*



*Saturn*



## STANDARD FEATURES

- Exceeds 400,000 cycle ANSI Grade 2 requirements
- Exceeds 450 Lbf-locks lever torque ANSI Grade 2 requirements
- Interlocking chassis and latchbolt
- Snap-on inside rose conceals mounting screws
- Key removable outside lever for quick and easy cylinder replacement
- S-Series products installed on educational facilities are not under warranty

## AVAILABLE ON S-SERIES



= Helps meet LEED certification



= Light duty traffic applications



= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines



= BHMA certified

## SPECIFICATIONS

**Certifications:** Exceeds ANSI/BHMA certified A156.2 - 2003, Series 4000, Grade 2, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door.

**Applications:** Light traffic, Grade 2 commercial interior, and retrofit applications. Often used in commercial, multi-family, and office buildings.

**Cylinder:** Patented Primus® XP high-security cylinders. Interchangeable cores available on select styles. Solid brass 6-pin Everest C123 keyway standard. Two nickel silver cut keys per lock. Master keying, grand master keying and construction keying available.

**Deadbolt:** 1" x 2-1/4" (25mm x 57mm), square corner faceplate, 7/8" (22mm) housing diameter, 1/2" (13mm) throw.

**Deadlatch:** 1-1/8" x 2-3/4" (29mm x 70mm), square corner, T-strike, box.

**Standard Strike:** 1-1/8" x 2-3/4" (29mm x 70mm), square corner box, deadlatch has T strike.

## FINISHES

Levers	605 US3	606 US4	609 US5	612 US10	613 US10B	619 US15	625 US26	626 US26B
Flair	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Jupiter	•	•			•	•	•	•
Neptune	•	•	•		•	•	•	•
Saturn	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

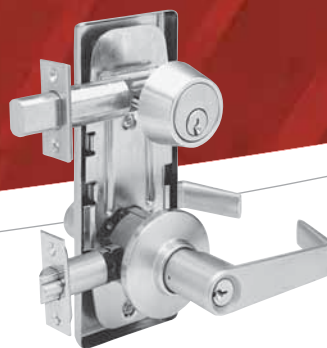
Complete Finish Chart on Page 50



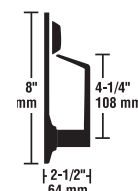
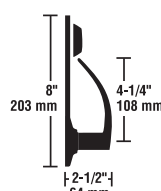
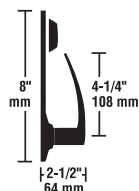
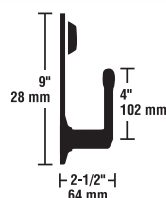
# S200-Series

## Grade 2 Tubular Interconnected Locks

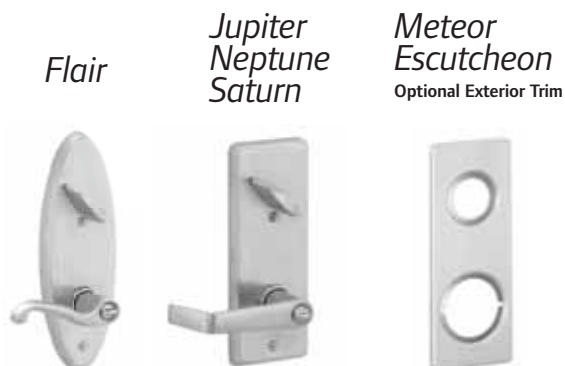
08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199



### Lever Design Options



### Interior Trim



### STANDARD FEATURES

- Exceeds 400,000 cycle ANSI Grade 2 requirements
- Interconnected latchbolt and deadbolt chassis
- Independent heavy-duty torsion springs
- Key removable outside levers for quick cylinder replacement
- Large inside thumbturn for easy deadbolt operation

### AVAILABLE ON S200-SERIES

- = Helps meet LEED certification
- = Medium duty traffic applications
- = Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines
- = BHMA certified

U.S.A. 1.800.847.1864 | Canada 1.905.403.1800 | [www.schlage.com](http://www.schlage.com)

### SPECIFICATIONS

**Certifications:** Exceeds ANSI/BHMA certified A156.12 - 2005, Grade 2, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door.

**Applications:** Medium traffic, Grade 2 commercial exterior, interior, new construction and retrofit applications. Often used in commercial, multi-family and office buildings.

**Cylinders:** Patented Primus XP high security cylinders. Interchangeable cores available on select styles. Solid brass 6-pin Everest C123 keyway standard. Two nickel silver cut keys per lock. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying available.

**Deadbolt:** 1" x 2-1/4" (25mm x 57mm), square corner faceplate, 1" (25mm) housing diameter, 1" (25mm) throw.












**Deadlatch:** 1" x 2-1/4" (25mm x 57mm), square corner faceplate, 1" (25mm) housing diameter, 1/2" (13mm) throw.

**Standard Strike:** 1-1/8" x 2-3/4" (29mm x 70mm), square corner, box, deadlatch has T-strike.

### FINISHES

Levers	605 US3	606 US4	609 US5	612 US10	613 US10B	619 US15	625 US26	626 US26B
Flair	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Jupiter	•	•			•	•	•	•
Neptune	•	•	•		•	•	•	•
Saturn	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Complete Finish Chart on Page 50

											
<b>S-SERIES LOCKS</b>											
Flair	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			
Jupiter	•	•			•	•	•	•			
Neptune	•	•	•		•	•	•	•			
Saturn	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			
<b>S200-SERIES LOCKS</b>											
Flair	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			
Jupiter	•	•			•	•	•	•			
Neptune	•	•	•		•	•	•	•			
Saturn	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			
<b>H-SERIES LOCKS</b>											
Levon	•			•	•			•			
Orbit	•	•	•	•	•		•	•			
Plymouth	•	•	•	•	•		•	•			
<b>A-SERIES LOCKS</b>											
Orbit	•	•	•	•	•		•	•			
Georgian	•	•	•				•	•			
Plymouth	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	
Tulip	•	•	•				•	•			
Levon	•			•	•			•			
<b>AL-SERIES LOCKS</b>											
Jupiter	•	•		•	•	•	•	•			
Neptune	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			
Omega	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			
Saturn	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			
<b>B-SERIES LOCKS</b>											
B300	•		•		•	•	•	•			716
BA300	•			•	•	•	•	•			716
B500	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			643
B250	•	•	•	•	•		•	•			
B600, B700, B800	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			643
<b>D-SERIES LOCKS</b>											
Orbit	•	•		•	•		•	•	•	•	
Plymouth	•	•		•	•		•	•	•	•	
Tulip	•	•		•	•		•	•			
<b>ND-SERIES LOCKS</b>											
Athens	•	•		•	•	•	•	•			
Omega	•	•		•	•	•	•	•			
Rhodes	•	•		•	•	•	•	•			
Sparta	•	•		•	•	•	•	•			
Tubular	•	•		•	•	•	•	•			
<b>L-SERIES LOCKS</b>											
03, 06, 07, 12, 17, 93	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
01, 02, 05, 18	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•	
Asti/ Merano	•	•	•			•	•	•			
Accent/St. Annes						•		•			
Omega	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	
Danmark Levers										•	

Schlage commercial finishes offer a full spectrum of style options. Some finishes require extended lead times and/or additional non-standard finish charges. Please consult your Ingersoll Rand Representative for details. 613 Oil-Rubbed Bronze is a living finish that is designed to change in appearance over time and through daily use. Many Schlage commercial finishes can be suited with LCN door closers, Von Duprin exit devices and Schlage commercial electronics and residential locks.

**\*Watch for additional products in 2009 offered in 643 Aged Bronze**

# Commercial Grade Portable Security

## For Integration into Schlage Key Systems

Padlocks, flexible steel locking cables and security chains can be master keyed into any new or existing Schlage key system, allowing you to integrate padlocks with door hardware and eliminating the need for separate keys.

These products are also compatible with Primus XP or Everest cylinders for applications that require extra security.

For a full catalog of portable security products please contact your Ingersoll Rand representative.

	10 Series 1/4" Shackle Diameter	20 Series 5/16" Shackle Diameter	40 Series 3/8" Shackle Diameter	70 Series 7/16" Shackle Diameter	80 Series 5/16" Shackle Diameter	90 Series 3/8" Shackle Diameter	KC Series 15mm & 20mm Cable Diameter	KK Series 7/16" Shackle Diameter
<b>FINISH*</b>								
<b>Brass 606</b>	KNK**	KNK**	KNK** IC					
<b>Steel 652</b>				KNK SFIC IC	KNK SFIC	KNK SFIC IC	KNK** SFIC	KNK** SFIC
<b>Chrome Plated 625</b>	SFIC	SFIC	SFIC					

\*Body finish is for appearance reference only.

\*\*Available keyed different and less cylinder. All other products less cylinder only.

## 10 Series / 20 Series / 40 Series Padlocks



	BODY SIZE			SHACKLE DIMENSION		
	WIDTH	HEIGHT	DEPTH	A	B	C
<b>10 SERIES</b>	1-25/32"	2-3/16"	7/8"	1/4"	3/4" 1-1/2" 2" 4"	3/4"
<b>20 SERIES</b>	1-25/32"	2-3/16"	7/8"	5/16"	3/4" 1-1/2" 2" 4"	3/4"
<b>40 SERIES</b>	1-15/16"	2-3/16"	7/8"	3/8"	3/4" 1-1/2" 2" 4"	3/4"

## FINISHES

- Solid brass body resists corrosion for all-weather performance
- Chrome-plated solid brass body resists corrosion for all-weather performance

## CYLINDERS

### Brass Padlocks

- Schlage conventional key-in-knob (KNK) cylinder (less cylinder)
- Schlage conventional key-in-knob (KNK) cylinder (keyed different)
  - 6-pin solid brass cylinder (pinned 5)
  - Two nickel silver cut Schlage keys
- Full size interchangeable core (IC) - 40 series only (less cylinder)

### Chrome-Plated Brass Padlocks

- 7-pin SFIC (less cylinder) – Compatible with Schlage, Falcon, BEST, Master Lock and Arrow

## FEATURES

- Molybdenum hardened steel shackle offers greater cut resistance
- Double deadbolt locking mechanism provides extra security
- Patented interchangeable shackle design allows for easy disassembly
- Meets or exceeds ASTM standards for standard steel shackle, shackle cutting and corrosion resistance

## OPTIONAL FEATURES

- Key retaining function



# Commercial Grade Portable Security

## For Integration into Schlage Key Systems

### 70 Series / 80 Series / 90 Series Padlocks



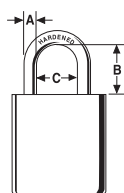
72 Series (Steel)  
with 2" shackle



82 Series (Steel)  
with 1" shackle



92 Series (Steel)  
with 1" shackle



#### FINISHES

- Case-hardened solid steel body resists impact

#### CYLINDERS

- Schlage conventional key-in-knob (KNK) cylinder (less cylinder)
- 7-pin SFIC (less cylinder) – Compatible with Schlage, Falcon, BEST, Master Lock and Arrow
- Full size interchangeable core (IC) – 72 and 92 series only (less cylinder)

#### FEATURES

- Molybdenum hardened-steel shackle offers greater cut resistance
- Double deadbolt locking mechanism provides extra security
- Patented interchangeable shackle design allows for easy disassembly
- Shrouded padlocks (80 & 90 Series) provide increased cut resistance
- Meets or exceeds ASTM standards for standard steel shackle, shackle cutting and corrosion resistance

#### OPTIONAL FEATURES

- Key retaining function

#### BODY SIZE

#### SHACKLE DIMENSION

	WIDTH	HEIGHT	DEPTH	A	B	C
<b>70 SERIES</b>	2-5/8"	2-3/8"	1-3/32"	7/16"	1" 2"	7/8"
<b>80 SERIES</b>	1-13/16"	3-7/16"	1-3/32"	5/16"	1"	3/4"
<b>90 SERIES</b>	2-1/8"	3-7/16"	1-3/16"	3/8"	1"	3/4"

### KC Series Locking Cables



KC215 Series

#### CABLE SIZE

	LENGTH	DIAMETER
<b>KC215E* SERIES</b>	6'	5/8" (15mm)
<b>KC220E* SERIES</b>	6'	3/4" (20mm)
<b>KC215A** SERIES</b>	2'	5/8" (15mm)
<b>KC215B** SERIES</b>	4'	5/8" (15mm)

\*Available keyed or less cylinder

\*\*Available less cylinder only

#### FINISHES

- Integrated die-cast zinc locking head (407 satin finish)

#### CYLINDERS

- Schlage conventional key-in-knob (KNK) cylinder (less cylinder)
- Schlage conventional key-in-knob (KNK) cylinder (keyed different)
  - 6-pin solid brass cylinder (pinned 5)
  - Two nickel silver cut Schlage keys
- 7-pin SFIC (less cylinder) – Compatible with Schlage, Falcon, BEST, Master Lock and Arrow

#### FEATURES

- Braided steel vinyl-coated cable provides greater cut resistance than twisted cable
- Dust cover protects cylinder from dirt and grime



# Commercial Grade Portable Security

## For Integration into Schlage Key Systems

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199

### KK Series Security Chains



KKY-Series

	CHAIN	PADLOCK SHACKLE DIMENSION		
	LENGTH	A	B	C
KKX16 SERIES	3' 3"	7/16"	2"	7/8"
KKY16 SERIES	5' 6"	7/16"	2"	7/8"

#### CYLINDERS

- Schlage conventional key-in-knob (KNK) cylinder
  - 6-pin solid brass cylinder (pinned 5)
  - Two nickel silver cut Schlage keys

#### FEATURES

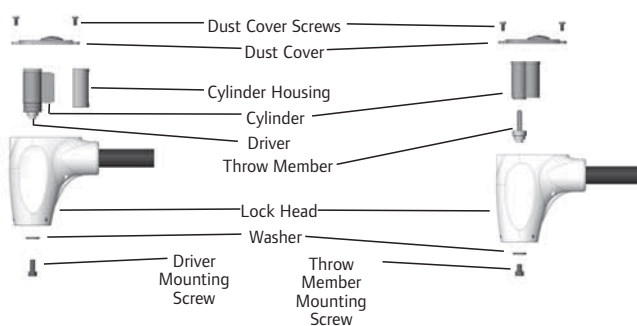
- Triple heat-treated boron manganese steel chain
- Unique trapezoidal-shaped links for maximum cut resistance
- Ships with KS72F2300 solid steel round padlock

### Parts & Accessories

A full range of padlock, and cable parts and accessories are available for you to order, including a complete Service Repair Kit, additional shackles and a 9" retaining chain.

#### KC-SERIES CABLE PARTS

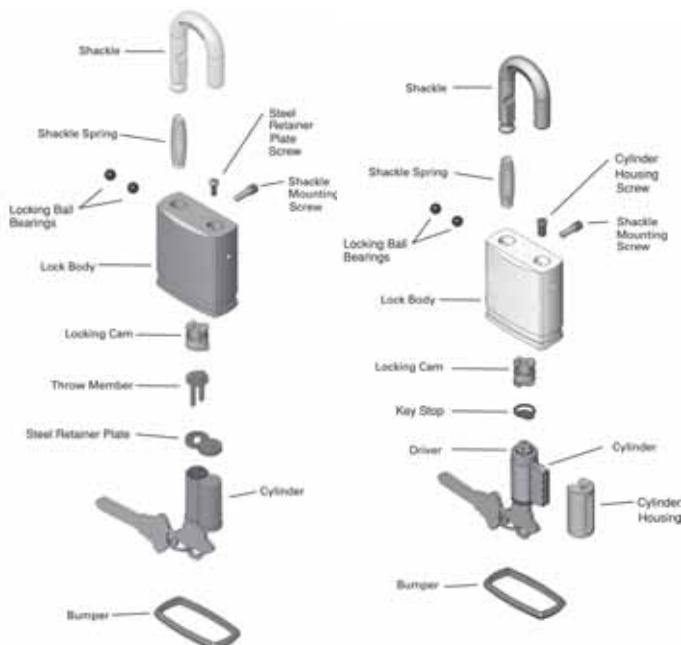
##### CONVENTIONAL KEY-IN-KNOB



##### SFIC

#### KS-Series Padlock Parts

##### CONVENTIONAL KEY-IN-KNOB





# CL-Series Cabinet Locks

## Cabinet Lock Functions

### Conventional Cylinder



#### Cabinet Door Lock - CL100PB

Rekeyable: Easily rekeyed via patented set-screw cylinder removal mechanism  
Certifications: ANSI A156.11, Grade 2  
Body: Die cast zinc  
Bolt: Brass,  $\frac{15}{16}$ " projection  
Door thickness:  $\frac{7}{8}$ " to  $1\frac{3}{8}$ "  
Barrel diameter:  $1\frac{1}{8}$ "  
Cylinder: Schlage  
Keying: KD, KA or MK  
Finishes: 626 and 605

Not available without cylinder.



#### Drawer Lock - CL200PB

Rekeyable: Easily rekeyed via patented set-screw cylinder removal mechanism  
Certifications: ANSI A156.11, Grade 2  
Body: Die cast zinc  
Bolt: Steel,  $\frac{3}{4}$ " throw  
Door thickness:  $\frac{7}{8}$ " to  $1\frac{3}{8}$ "  
Barrel diameter:  $1\frac{1}{8}$ "  
Cylinder: Schlage  
Stock keying: KD, KA or MK  
Finishes: 626 and 605

Not available without cylinder.

## Finishes

See product description for available finishes.

#### Bright Brass 605



#### Satin Chrome 626



### Full Size Interchangeable Core (FSIC)



#### Cabinet Door Lock - CL777R

Rekeyable: Easily rekeyed via patented set-screw cylinder mechanism  
Certifications: ANSI A156.11, Grade 1  
Body: Die cast zinc  
Bolt: Brass,  $\frac{15}{16}$ " projection  
Barrel length:  $1\frac{7}{16}$ "  
Barrel diameter:  $1\frac{1}{8}$ "  
Cylinder: Primus XP, Everest or Classic  
Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core  
Finishes: 626 and 605

Not available without cylinder.



#### Drawer Lock - CL888R

Rekeyable: Easily rekeyed via patented set-screw cylinder mechanism  
Certifications: ANSI 156.11, Grade 2  
Body: Die cast zinc  
Bolt: Brass,  $\frac{7}{8}$ " projection  
Door thickness:  $\frac{7}{8}$ " to  $1\frac{3}{8}$ "  
Barrel diameter:  $1\frac{1}{8}$ "  
Cylinder: Primus XP, Everest or Classic  
Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core  
Finishes: 626 and 605

Not available without cylinder.



#### Cam Lock - CL920R

Body: Die cast zinc  
Body diameter:  $1\frac{1}{8}$ "  
Mounting cutout:  $1\frac{5}{32}$ "  
Max material thickness:  $1\frac{1}{8}$ "  
Min material thickness: 0.08"  
Across flats:  $\frac{7}{8}$ "  
Cylinder: Primus XP, Everest or Classic  
Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core  
Finishes: 626 and 605

Not available without cylinder.

# CL-Series Cabinet Locks

08 71 00/ING

BuyLine 5199

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

## Cabinet Lock Functions

### Small Format Interchangeable Core (SFIC)



#### Cabinet Door Lock - CL721G

Certifications: ANSI A156.11, Grade 1  
Body: Die cast zinc  
Bolt: Brass,  $\frac{3}{4}$ " projection  
Door thickness: Fits up to 1  $\frac{1}{4}$ " doors  
Barrel diameter: 1  $\frac{1}{8}$ "  
Cylinder: Everest B  
Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core  
Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder.



#### Drawer Lock - CL771G

Certifications: ANSI A156.11, Grade 1  
Body: Die cast zinc  
Bolt: Brass,  $\frac{3}{4}$ " projection  
Door thickness: Fits up to 1  $\frac{1}{4}$ " doors  
Barrel diameter: 1  $\frac{1}{8}$ "  
Cylinder: Everest B  
Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core  
Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder.



#### Rim Latch Lock - CL725G

Body: Die cast zinc cylinder housing, stamped steel back plate and steel case  
Barrel diameter: 1  $\frac{1}{8}$ "  
Max material thickness: 1  $\frac{1}{16}$ "  
Compatibility: Retrofits Best 5L Series  
Cylinder: Everest B  
Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core  
Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder.



#### Rim Deadbolt Lock - CL775G

Body: Die cast zinc cylinder housing, stamped steel back plate and steel case  
Barrel diameter: 1  $\frac{1}{8}$ "  
Max material thickness: 1  $\frac{1}{16}$ "  
Compatibility: Retrofits Best 5L Series  
Cylinder: Everest B  
Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core  
Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder.



#### Cam Lock - CL720G

Body: Die cast zinc  
Body diameter: 1  $\frac{1}{8}$ "  
Mounting cutout: 1  $\frac{5}{32}$ "  
Max material thickness: 1  $\frac{1}{8}$ "  
Min material thickness: 0.08"  
Across flats:  $\frac{7}{8}$ "  
Cylinder: Everest B  
Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core  
Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder.



#### Mailbox Lock - CL728G

Material: Zinc die cast cylinder housing, steel body  
Barrel length: Adjustable  
Handing: RH standard  
Retrofits: Best 8L  
Cylinder: Everest B  
Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core  
Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder.



#### Ratchet Lock - CL729G

Body: Die cast zinc  
Body diameter: 1  $\frac{1}{8}$ "  
Max door material thickness:  $\frac{1}{4}$ "  
Cylinder: Everest B  
Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core  
Finishes: 626







Not available without cylinder.

## New or existing key systems.

If you're implementing a new key system Schlage can help you design one that can grow and change along with your needs, allowing you the flexibility to upgrade your security without the need to replace all your cylinders.

## Existing key systems.

Schlage offers two key systems that are ideal for upgrading an existing key system and regaining control over key management. Our patent-protected cylinders help prevent unauthorized duplication and can be integrated into virtually any existing system.

What it operates	What it is	What it is	What it operates
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Everest Primus XP cylinders</li> <li>Everest restricted or Everest open cylinders</li> </ul>	<b>UL437 Version</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>UL437 versions provide drill and pick resistance and withstand physical attack</li> <li>High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security</li> <li>Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity</li> <li>Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders</li> <li>Available only in conventional and FSIC</li> </ul>	<b>UL437 Version</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>UL437 versions provide drill and pick resistance and withstand physical attack</li> <li>High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security</li> <li>Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity</li> <li>Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders</li> <li>Available only in conventional and FSIC</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primus XP cylinders</li> <li>Classic cylinders</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Everest Primus XP cylinders</li> <li>Everest restricted or Everest open cylinders</li> </ul>	<b>Controlled Access</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity</li> <li>High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance</li> <li>Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders</li> <li>Available only in conventional and FSIC</li> </ul>  <b>EVEREST PRIMUS XP HIGH SECURITY</b>	<b>Controlled Access</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity</li> <li>High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance</li> <li>Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders</li> <li>Available only in conventional and FSIC</li> </ul>  <b>PRIMUS XP HIGH SECURITY</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Everest restricted cylinders</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Key distribution is restricted—duplication must be authorized</li> <li>End user's ID numbers are stamped on all keys, enabling Schlage to identify the source of any unauthorized keys</li> <li>Patent-protected keys are drop-shipped from the factory directly to an end-user specified location to guarantee exclusivity</li> <li>Available in conventional, SFIC and FSIC</li> </ul>  <b>EVEREST RESTRICTED SECURITY</b>	 <b>PRIMUS XP HIGH SECURITY</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primus XP cylinders</li> <li>Classic cylinders</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Everest open cylinders</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patented key blanks can be stored by commercial locksmiths and security dealers</li> <li>Keys can be duplicated without any paperwork or signature verification</li> <li>Sold only through commercial outlets</li> <li>Available in conventional and FSIC</li> </ul>  <b>EVEREST STANDARD SECURITY</b>	 <b>CLASSIC BASIC SECURITY</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Keys can be duplicated at most retail and commercial points of sale with no restrictions</li> <li>Recommended only for residential applications or existing commercial systems that cannot rekey</li> <li>Can be upgraded to Primus XP without rekeying the entire facility</li> <li>Available in conventional and FSIC</li> </ul>



# Primus® XP

## High-Security Patented Key Control System

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

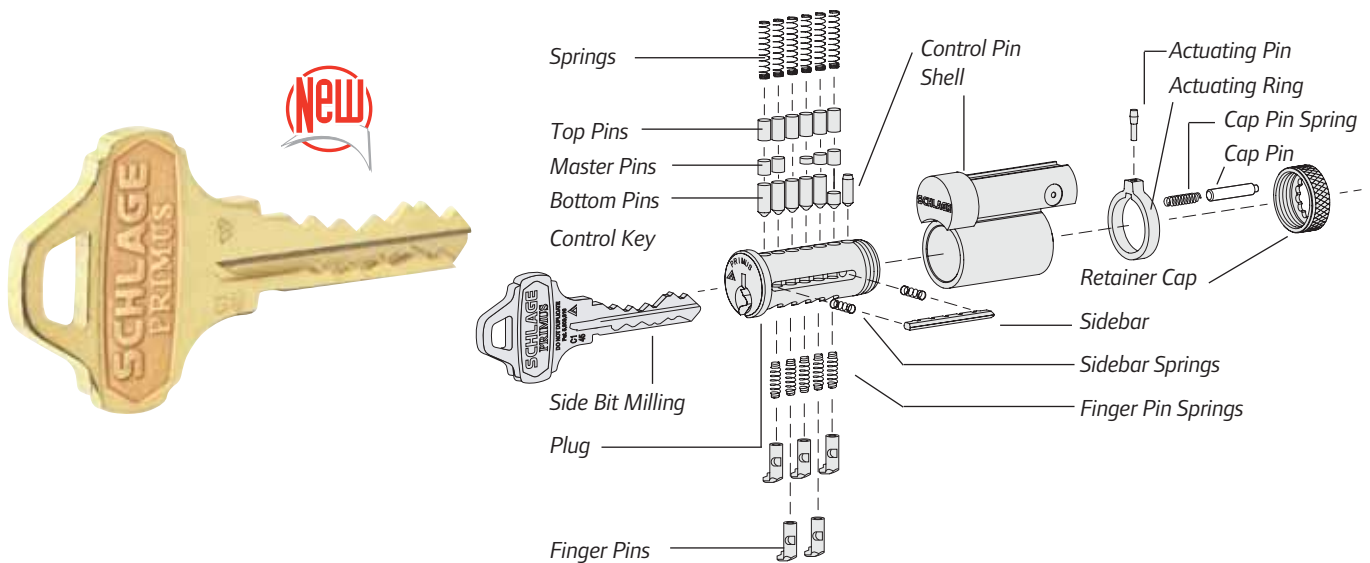
IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON



The Schlage Primus XP high-security key control system offers keys that are geographically exclusive to either an authorized Schlage Primus XP dealer or to an end user's facility. All Schlage Primus keys require verification of a pre-authorized signature before keys can be duplicated or reordered. Primus XP is strongly recommended for facilities where sensitive materials, theft or personal protection are a concern, such as educational facilities, hospitals, large office complexes and government facilities.

Primus XP side bit millings offer a unique "fingerprint" of the key that is used to geographically control the distribution of keys. Primus XP systems are available in both Classic keyways and the new Everest patented keyways. Primus XP is available in the 20-700-XP Controlled Access series and the drill-resistant 20-500-XP High-Security UL 437 rated series.

### SPECIFICATIONS

**Applications:** Fine homes, multi-family housing, retail stores, office and commercial space, schools, universities, hospitals, industrial sites and wherever key control and physical security are important concerns.

**Certifications:** 20-500 High-security cylinder: UL/cUL 437 Listed; ANSI A156.5, 1992, Grade 1. 20-700 Controlled Access cylinder: ANSI A156.5, 1992, Grade 1 operational.

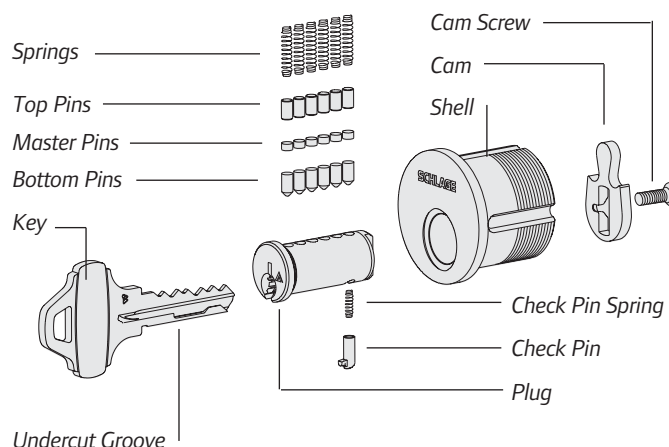
**Keying:** 6-pin with two nickel silver keys per lock. Primus XP allows integration with existing standard Schlage key systems by utilizing a Primus XP key to operate both Primus XP cylinders, as well as Schlage standard pin tumbler cylinders. Primus XP keys can be cut to operate all cylinders while standard keys will not operate Primus XP cylinders. Primus XP cylinders may be master or grand master keyed.

**Product Compatibility:** Primus XP cylinders can be used with: A, AL, B, CL, D, ND, H, L, S, S200-Series locks, KS-Series padlocks and KC-Series locking cables. All Primus XP cylinders are available in key-in-knob/lever, mortise, rim and a variety of competitor retrofit formats. 20-700 Controlled Access cylinders are also available in Schlage's family of full size interchangeable core cylinders.

### FINISHES

See Finish Chart on Page 50

Primus	605	606	609	610	611	612	613	616	619	625	626	629	630
Cores		•									•		
Cylinder Plugs		•									•		
<b>Cylinders</b>													
Mortise	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rim	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Interchangeable Core Cylinder Housings</b>													
Mortise	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•
Rim	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•



Conventional (Non-Primus) Mortise Cylinder shown.

### SPECIFICATIONS

**Applications:** Schools, universities, hospitals, industrial sites, office and commercial buildings, and wherever key control is a priority.

**Keying:** 6-pin with two nickel silver keys per lock. Cylinders may be master or grand master keyed.

**Product Compatibility:** Everest cylinders can be used with: A, AL, B, CL, D, ND, H, L, S, S200-Series locks, KS-Series padlocks and KC-Series locking cables. All Everest cylinders are available in key-in-knob/lever, mortise, rim and a variety of competitor retrofit formats. 20-700 Controlled Access cylinders are also available in Schlage's family of full size interchangeable core cylinders.

### FINISHES

See Finish Chart on Page 50

Primus	605	606	609	610	611	612	613	616	619	625	626	629	630
Cores		•									•		
Cylinder Plugs		•									•		
<b>Cylinders</b>													
Mortise	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rim	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Interchangeable Core Cylinder Housings</b>													
Mortise	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•
Rim	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•

### SECURITY OPTIONS

**Patent Protected:** The Everest product line is covered by multiple utility and design patents that prevent unauthorized manufacture and distribution of aftermarket key blanks by anyone other than Schlage.

**Everest Open Keyways:** Ten "open" keyways can be stocked by authorized Schlage dealers and sold through commercial distribution channels. These keys can be openly duplicated without any restrictions. End users can have the convenience of going to the locksmith of their choice for additional locks, cylinders and keys.

**Everest Restricted Keyways:** Restricted keyways are recommended when a higher degree of key control is needed. Restricted blanks, cut keys and cylinders are furnished only through authorized Schlage distributors, with a letter of authorization from the end user. Restricted items are drop-shipped directly to the end-user or designated location, restricting locksmiths and distributors from having access to keys and cylinders without the end user's permission. Restricted keyways will be randomly assigned to end-users, but are not offered with geographic exclusivity. End users desiring this feature can step up to Schlage Primus XP high-security key systems. Note: Everest restricted keyways are available in the SFIC format, allowing distributors to maintain stock.

### QUALITY

Schlage is the only company that can legally supply Everest patented cylinders and keys. This guarantees locksmiths and end users of original Schlage quality for every cylinder and key blank. Everest cylinders offer the same high quality standards you've come to expect from Schlage.

**Strong Keys:** The new nickel silver key is 15% thicker to resist breakage, and the key bow is 25% larger for easier handling and customer marking.

# Key Control System

## Security Levels

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

The Primus system features multiple levels of security. For the Classic Primus XP system, security increases from Level One through Level Four. For Everest Primus XP, security increases from Level Seven to Level Nine. Each level requires an appropriate I.D. card and/or signature verification for key duplication. All levels utilize patent-protected Primus cylinders and keys to protect against unauthorized duplication. To select the proper level of security, consideration should be given to the overall key control, convenience and service required for the installation.

## High Security and Patented Cylinders

### Patented Keys Distributed with Geographic Exclusivity

#### CLASSIC Primus XP

*Ideal for Existing Key Systems*  
*Patent Protected through 2024*



#### EVEREST<sup>®</sup> PRIMUS XP

*Ideal for New Key Systems*  
*Patent Protected through 2024*

PICK RESISTANT!



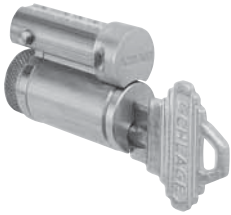
#### Typical Applications

LEVEL 1 XP	<b>Dealer Controlled System</b>	<i>National Non-Exclusive</i> Stocked by distributors and resold to end users via commercial locksmiths; All Level 1 locksmiths have the same side bit millings.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strip Mall Shops</li> <li>Small Businesses</li> <li>Upscale Homes</li> </ul>	Consider Everest Open for Commercial Exclusivity	<b>Dealer Controlled System</b>	LEVEL 7 XP
LEVEL 1+ XP	<b>Dealer Controlled System</b>	<i>Dealer Exclusive</i> Owned & stocked by dealers; resold to end users. Keys bear unique Dealer ID based upon three digit zip-code exclusivity of side bit milling.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Small Businesses</li> <li>Restaurants</li> <li>Doctor's Offices</li> </ul>	<i>Dealer Exclusive</i> Owned & stocked by dealers; resold to end users. Keys bear unique Dealer ID based upon three digit zip-code exclusivity of side bit milling.	<b>Dealer Controlled System</b>	LEVEL 8 XP
LEVEL 2 XP	<b>Dealer Controlled System</b>	<i>Dealer Exclusive</i> Dealers that sell directly to end users are eligible for side bit milling exclusivity. Exclusivity is for the dealer physical location time zone.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Office Buildings</li> <li>Banks</li> <li>Private Schools</li> <li>Healthcare Residences</li> </ul>	<i>Dealer Exclusive</i> Dealers that sell directly to end users are eligible for side bit milling exclusivity. Exclusivity is for the dealer physical location time zone.	<b>Dealer Controlled System</b>	LEVEL 9 XP
LEVEL 3 XP	<b>End User Exclusive Systems</b>	<i>End User Exclusive</i> Exclusivity is based on either random assignment or on the first 2 digits of the zip code, depending on end user commitment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Educational Facilities</li> <li>Healthcare Facilities</li> <li>Large Office Complexes</li> <li>Government Buildings</li> <li>Detention Centers</li> <li>Franchises</li> </ul>	<i>End-User Exclusive</i> Exclusivity is based on random assignment, on the first 2 digits of the zip code, on time zone, or on a nationwide basis, depending on end user commitment.	<b>End User Exclusive Systems</b>	LEVEL 9 XP
LEVEL 4 XP	<b>End User Exclusive Systems</b>	<i>End User Exclusive</i> Exclusivity is based on either a time zone or nationwide basis, depending on end user commitment.			<b>End User Exclusive Systems</b>	



# Full Size Interchangeable Core (FSIC)

## Interchangeable Cores



23-030  
Interchangeable Core



Rhodes



Orbit



Saturn



L-Series



Rim Cylinders



B762R



KS43F

Schlage interchangeable core cylinders allow the immediate rekeying of a lock without the time and expense of repinning cylinders. The replacement core is installed or replaced with the use of a control key. Schlage interchangeable cores are compatible with a large selection of lock designs, finishes and functions. Interchangeable cores are available in the 20-700 Primus XP Controlled Access series, as well as in the Everest patent-protected keying system. To order locks with interchangeable core cylinders change the product suffix from P to R. Example: D53RD.

### **A-Series, AL-Series, D-Series, H-Series and S-Series:**

Athens, Jupiter, Neptune, Orbit, Rhodes, Saturn and Sparta designs for interchangeable core are available as complete locks or in retrofit kits. When ordering, specify design, finish and keying requirements.

#### **Retrofit Kits:**

A-Series, H-Series and AL-Series	#01-054
D-Series	#04-034
ND-Series	#03-032 (lever only)
S-Series	#08-030

#### **Installation Tool:**

#M504-142 (order as needed).

**L-Series, Mortise Cylinders:** All L-Series keyed functions are available with interchangeable core cylinders. Complete lock units are furnished with compression and blocking rings for 1-3/4" (44mm) doors. Specify door thickness if other than 1-3/4" (44mm).

**B-Series, H-Series and S-Series:** 1" (25mm) trim rings and hardened steel inserts are provided for 1-3/4" (44mm) doors. B600/700-Series furnished with solid 1-1/8" (29mm) trim rings. (Ring/insert sizes vary according to door ranges.) All listed functions are available with interchangeable cores except H185 lower cylinders.

**Finishes:** 605, 606, 612, 613, 625, 626. (H110 is available in all listed finishes.)

**Rim Cylinders:** The interchangeable core rim cylinder has the cylinder bar affixed to the cylinder housing. Rotating the bar either horizontally or vertically adapts the cylinder for use with most rim cylinder applications.

**Padlocks:** KS43 series solid brass and KS72 and KS92 series solid steel padlocks are available for use with full size interchangeable cores. All padlocks ship less cylinder.



# Small Format Interchangeable Core (SFIC)

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199



Combined 80-037  
Uncombined 80-036

**Schlage Patented Keyways** Schlage Everest B has recently been redesigned to deliver even higher performance and longer life for the cores thanks to a proprietary manufacturing process. This Schlage Everest patented SFIC is protected from unauthorized key duplication under U.S. utility patent 5,715,717.



6-pin 80-043,  
7-pin 80-033

**BEST® Keyways** 6- and 7-pin uncombined cores in two finishes and the ten most popular BEST keyways: A, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L and M. To order cores, specify the product number and add suffix "B" to the keyway letter. For example: order 7-pin "A" keyway core as 80-033 AB. These cores can be combined in any depth system and work with most existing service equipment.

## SPECIFICATIONS

**Applications:** Retail stores, office and commercial space, schools, universities, hospitals, industrial sites and wherever key control and physical security are a priority.

**Certifications:** ANSI 156.5, 1992, Grade 1 operational.

**Keying:** Pin tumbler with two nickel silver keys per lock. Patented cores may be master keyed or grand master keyed.

## STANDARD FEATURES

- 7-pin cores with a "check pin" operable only by patented Everest keys.
- Utility patents help protect keys from unauthorized duplication.
- Cores retrofit into competitor SFIC locksets.

## FINISHES

See Finish Chart on Page 50

### SFIC

Cylinders	605	606	609	611	612	613	625	626	629	630
Schlage Patented		•				•		•		
Best		•						•		

### SFIC Series

AL	•	•	•		•	•	•	•		
B600	•	•	•		•	•	•	•		
ND	•	•			•	•	•	•		
L400	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•
L9000	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•

### SFIC Cylinder Housings

Mortise	•					•		•		
Rim	•					•		•		

**Padlocks & Cables:** KS11, KS21, KS41, KS72, KS82 and KS92 series padlocks and KC series cables are available for use with SFIC cylinders. All padlocks ship less cylinder.

## SPECIFICATIONS

**Applications:** For commercial and institutional buildings where BEST key systems exist.

**Certifications:** ANSI 156.5, 1992, Grade 1 operational.

**Keying:** Schlage does not offer factory master keying on this product.

## STANDARD FEATURES

- 6- and 7-pin cores available.
- Can be keyed into existing BEST key systems.

SFIC is available with the AL- and ND-Series cylindrical locks, B600-Series deadbolts, L400-Series small case mortise deadbolts, L9000-Series mortise locks, Schlage padlocks and locking cables, and mortise and rim cylinders. To order locks less core, change the product suffix from P or PD to BD. For locks with temporary SFIC construction cores, change the suffix from P or PD to HD. For locks with the patented-protected Everest SFIC core, change the suffix from P or PD to GD. For example: AL53PD should be ordered as AL53BD, AL53HD or AL53GD.

**Mortise Cylinders:** Since the cam on the SFIC mortise cylinder is retained by a screw, SFIC mortise cylinders can be easily adapted to operate a variety of other manufacturers' mortise locks and exit devices.

**Rim Cylinders:** The SFIC rim cylinder has the cylinder bar affixed to the cylinder housing. Rotating the bar either horizontally or vertically adapts the cylinder for use with most applications.

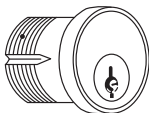
## Keying Options

### KEY BLANKS

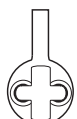
All Schlage locks come standard with two nickel silver keys, embossed with our company logo. When special stamping is required for key identification, keys can be ordered without embossing. Also, Schlage will stamp "DO NOT DUPLICATE" across the bow of its keys at no extra charge when specified.

### MORTISE CYLINDERS

**Mortise Cylinders:** Schlage mortise cylinders are made of solid brass and manufactured to precise specifications. Full face cylinders are provided with compression rings, with an adjustment range of 1/16" (2mm) to 3/32" (4mm). Changing the cam adapts the cylinder for use with a variety of mortise locks and exit devices. Cylinder #30-001 is standard for all Schlage L-Series locks. Cylinder #20-001, used for the outside of function L9060, is standard for most mortise locks and exit devices. Additional cams are available for Schlage mortise cylinders to operate other manufacturers' mortise locks. Cams for Everest and Primus XP high-security and interchangeable core cylinders are also available.



30-001  
L Lock Cam  
L583-254



Corbin Russwin  
DI4000 Series  
B520-295



20-001  
Standard Cam  
B502-191



Corbin Russwin  
MI2200 Series  
B520-233



20-013  
A.R. MS Cam  
B502-292



Corbin Old Style,  
Russwin  
7100 Series  
B520-223



26-073  
A.R. 4070 Cam  
B502-380



Sargent 13-0660  
Yale 2160  
Arrow #004  
B520-256

### FINISHES

See Finish Chart on Page 50

Cylinders	605	606	609	610	611	612	613	616	619	625	626
Mortise & Rim	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Mortise IC	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			•	•
RIM IC	•	•	•	•		•	•			•	•

### SiteMaster 200®

SiteMaster 200 is a complete key and facility management software, designed for end users and service providers, that allows you to track and manage keys, rooms, buildings, assets and personnel. Designed for simplicity, the program is a cost efficient method of creating and maintaining key control. SiteMaster 200 is particularly effective when used with Classic Primus XP or Everest Primus XP high-security cylinders for assurance of complete key control.

**Applications:** Commercial, industrial, institutional or government facilities.

**Format:** Windows® compatible.

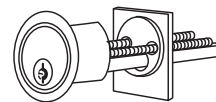
- Create, expand or maintain multiple key systems.
- Manage doors, door hardware, rooms, buildings, keys and cylinders.
- Track facility personnel and assets.
- Print receipts, tracking reports and budgets.
- Import key and door hardware schedules directly from SpecWorks.



SiteMaster 200®

### RIM LOCK CYLINDERS

These cylinders are used with various exit devices and nightlatches. Position of the cylinder bar indicates the number for the complete lock. A 1-3/16" (30mm) bore is required to fit the trim collar. It is also available with Everest and Primus XP high-security cylinders.



20-021 #1 Bar  
20-022 #2 Bar

### RETROFIT CYLINDERS

All of the following are available with Conventional, Primus, Primus XP and Primus UL437XP cylinder mechanisms.

#### Corbin Russwin Retrofit Cylinders

CL3300  
CL3400  
CL3600  
C303-437  
CL3600  
CK4200/UT5200 (Since 1963)

#### Sargent Retrofit Cylinders

7L, 8L, 10 Line Levers  
7, 8, 9 Line Knobs  
6 Line Except B Knob









#### Yale Retrofit Cylinders

5300LN, 5400LN Levers  
5300, 5400, 6200 Series Knobs









Sargent® is a registered trademark of ASSA ABLOY. Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Co. Arrow® is a registered trademark of the Arrow Lock Manufacturing Co. Corbin Russwin® is a registered trademark of Corbin Russwin, Inc.

# Mechanical Lock Functions










## ANSI A156.2, 1996, SERIES 4000 NON-KEYED LOCKS

								
	<b>Passage Latch</b>	<b>Exit Lock</b>	<b>Exit Lock</b>	<b>Patio Lock</b>	<b>Bed/Bath Privacy Lock</b>	<b>Communicating Lock</b>	<b>Hospital Privacy Lock</b>	<b>Single Dummy Trim</b>
<b>Schlage</b>	A10S / Grade 2 AL10S / Grade 2 ND10S • / Grade 1 FA10/F10 / Grade 2 S10D / Grade 2	ND12D • / Grade 1	A25D AL25D D25D ● ND25	A30D / Grade 2 FA30 / F30 / Grade 2 ND30/Grade 1	A40S / Grade 2 AL40S / Grade 2 ND40S • / Grade 1 FA40/F40 / Grade 2 S40D / Grade 2	A43D / Grade 2	ND44S AL44S D44S ●	A170 AL170 ND170 FA170/F170 S170
<b>ANSI</b>	F75	F89	-	F77	F76	F79	-	
	Both knobs/levers always unlocked. D10 ● / Grade 1	Outside lever always fixed. Inside always unlocked.	Blank plate outside. Inside knob always unlocked.	Push-button locking. Turning inside knob releases button, preventing opening or closing door.	Push-button locking. Turning inside knob/ lever releases push-button. Can open from outside via emergency release. D40 ● / Grade 1 ND97H ● / Grade 1	Turn-button in outer knob locks and unlocks knob and inside thumbturn.	Push-button locking. Unlocked from outside by turning emergency turn-button. Turning inside knob/lever closing door releases button	Single dummy trim for one side of door. Used for door pull or inactive matching trim.

## ANSI A156.2, 1996, SERIES 4000 KEYED LOCKS (CONT'D)

								
	<b>Entrance Lock</b>	<b>Entrance/Office Lock</b>	<b>Entrance Lock</b>	<b>Vestibule Lock</b>	<b>Store Lock</b>	<b>Classroom Lock</b>	<b>Communicating Lock</b>	<b>Corridor Lock</b>
<b>Schlage</b>	FA51/F51 / Grade 2 S51PD / Grade 2	AL50PD / Grade 2 ND50PD / Grade 1 ND91PD★ / Grade 1	A53PD / Grade 2 AL53PD / Grade 2 ND53PD / Grade 1 ND92PD ★ / Grade 1 D53PD ● / Grade 1	ND60PD / Grade 1 ND93PD ★ D60PD ● / Grade 1	ND66PD + / Grade 1 D66PD ● / Grade 1	A70PD / Grade 2 AL70PD / Grade 2 ND70PD / Grade 1 ND94PD ★ / Grade 1 D70PD ● / Grade 1	ND72PD + / Grade 1 D72PD ● / Grade 1	ND73PD / Grade 1 D73 ● / Grade 1  S70PD / Grade 2
<b>ANSI</b>	F81	F82	F109	F88	F91	F84	F80	F90
	Turn button locking. Unlocked by key from outside. Inside always unlocked.	Unlocked by key from outside or turning inside lever.	Turn/push-button locking. Unlock with key or manual turn/push button release.	Latch retracted by key from outside. Inside always unlocked. Locked or unlocked by key inside.	Key in either knob/ lever locks or unlocks both sides.	Outside knob/lever locked and unlocked by key. Inside always unlocked.	Key in either knob locks or unlocks each knob independently.	Locked or unlocked by key from outside. Push-button locking from inside. Turning inside knob or closing door releases buttons

## ANSI A156.2, 1996, SERIES 4000 KEYED LOCKS (CONT'D)

									
	<b>Classroom Security Lock</b>	<b>Communicating Lock</b>	<b>Storeroom Lock</b>	<b>Institution Lock</b>	<b>Hotel/Motel Lock</b>	<b>Electrically Locked</b>	<b>Electrically Unlocked</b>	<b>Electrically Locked</b>	<b>Electrically Unlocked</b>
<b>Schlage</b>	ND75PD / Grade 1 ND95PD★ / Grade 1	A79PD	A80PD / Grade 2 AL80PD / Grade 2 ND80PD / Grade 1 ND96PD★ / Grade 1 FA80/F80 / Grade 2 S80PD / Grade 2 D80PD / Grade 1	ND82PD + / Grade 1 D82 ● / Grade 1	A85PD / Grade 2 AL85PD / Grade 2 ND85PD / Grade 1 D85 ● / Grade 1	ND80PDEL D80PDEL ● D96PDEL ●	ND80PDEU	ND12DEL	ND12DEU
<b>ANSI</b>	-	-	F86	F87	F93	-	-	-	-
	Key in either lever locks or unlocks outside lever. Inside lever is always unlocked.	Locked or unlocked by key from outside. Blank plate inside.	Outside knob/lever fixed. Key only. Inside knob/lever always unlocked.	Both knobs/levers fixed. Entrance by key in either knob/ lever.	Outside knob fixed. Key only. Push-button in inside knob.	Outside continuously locked electrically. Unlock by key/ switch/power failure.	Outside fixed. Unlock by key/ electric current. Inside always unlocked.	Outside fixed. Inside always unlocked.	Outside continuously locked until unlocked electrically. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside always free.

- Available function for Athens, Rhodes and Sparta designs. † Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences and any door in any structure which is used for egress are safety hazards in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.  
★ Vandgard function for lever designs only. ● Knob designs only.

## ANSI A156.2, 1996, SERIES 4000 KEYED LOCKS (CONT'D) ANSI A156.5, 1992 BORED DEADBOLT LOCKS

	<b>Single Cylinder Deadbolt Lock</b>	<b>Double Cylinder Deadbolt Lock</b>	<b>One-Way Deadbolt Lock</b>	<b>Classroom Deadbolt Lock</b>	<b>Cylinder Lock</b>	<b>Door Bolt</b>
<b>Schlage</b>	BC160P / Grade 2 BA360 / Grade 2 B360N / Grade 2 B660P / Grade 1 B760P / Grade 1 B860P / Grade 1	BC162P+ / Grade 2 BA362+ / Grade 2 B362N+ / Grade 2 B662P+ / Grade 1 B762P+ / Grade 1 B862P+ / Grade 1	B661P / Grade 1 B761P / Grade 1 B761P / Grade 1 B861 / Grade 1	B663P / Grade 1 B763P / Grade 1 B763P / Grade 1 B863 / Grade 1	B664P / Grade 1 B764P / Grade 1 B864P / Grade 1 B864 / Grade 1	BC180 / Grade 2 B380 / Grade 2 B680 / Grade 1
<b>ANSI</b>	E2153, E2152, E2151	E2143, E2142, E2141	E2161	E2171	E2101	E2193, E2192, E2191
	Thrown/retracted by key outside/inside unit. Deadlocks when fully thrown.	Thrown/retracted by key either side. Deadlocks when fully thrown.	Thrown/retracted by key only. Blank inside. Deadlocks when fully thrown.	Thrown/retracted by key outside. Inside retract bolt only. Deadlocks when thrown.	Thrown/retracted by key one side. No trim inside. Deadlocks when fully thrown.	Thrown/retracted by turn unit only. No outside trim. Deadlocks when thrown.

## ANSI A156.2, 1996, BORED DEADLATCH LOCKS

## ANSI A156.5, 1992 MORTISE DEADBOLT LOCKS

	<b>Night Latch</b>	<b>Double Cylinder Deadlatch</b>	<b>Cylinder x Thumbturn</b>	<b>Double Cylinder</b>	<b>Classroom Lock</b>	<b>Cylinder Lock</b>	<b>Door Bolt</b>	<b>Deadbolt with "OCCUPIED" Indicator</b>
<b>Schlage</b>	B250PD / Grade 2	B252PD+ / Grade 2	L460P / Grade 1	L462P+ / Grade 1	L463P / Grade 1	L464P / Grade 1	L480	L496
<b>ANSI</b>	E2122	E2112	E06071	E06061	E06091	E06081	-	-
	Retracted by key outside/inside unit. Hold-back feature keeps latch retracted.	Retracted by key either side. No hold-back feature.	Thrown/retracted key outside/thumbturn inside.	Key either side.	Thrown/retracted key outside. Inside retracts only.	Thrown/retracted key one side. No trim opposite side.	Thrown/retracted thumbturn one side. No trim opposite side.	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside. When deadbolt is thrown "OCCUPIED" plate is displayed. (Previously XL11-911)

## ANSI A156.5, 2001, AUXILIARY LOCKS AND ANSI A156.2, 2003, BORED LOCKS AND LATCHES

	<b>Keypad Deadbolt Single Locking</b>	<b>Keypad Front Entry/Entrance, Single Locking</b>	<b>Keypad Entry with Flex-Lock</b>	<b>Keypad Entry with Auto-Lock</b>
<b>Schlage</b>	BE365 / Grade 2	FE365 / Grade 2	FE595 / Grade 2	FE575 / Grade 2
<b>ANSI</b>				
	Deadbolt thrown from outside by keyway turn after pressing Schlage button or by inside thumbturn. Deadbolt retracted from outside by entering valid user code then rotating keyway turn or by inside thumbturn. Key can be used to unlock as backup.	Deadbolt thrown from outside by keyway turn after pressing Schlage button or by inside thumbturn. Deadbolt retracted from outside by entering valid user code then rotating keyway turn or by inside thumbturn. Key can be used to unlock as backup.	Flex-Locking, choose to remain unlocked from outside by rotating inside thumbturn. Unlocked by valid user code from outside. Inside lever/knob always unlocked. Key can be used to unlock as back-up.	Auto-Locking. Unlocked by valid user code from outside. Inside lever/knob always unlocked. Key can be used to unlock as back-up.









## ANSI A156.12, 1992 INTERCONNECTED LOCKS

	<b>Entrance, Single Locking</b>	<b>Entrance, Double Locking</b>	<b>Entrance, Double Locking</b>	<b>Classroom Lock</b>	<b>Storeroom Lock</b>
<b>Schlage</b>	H110 S210PD / Grade 2	S251PD / Grade 2	H153	S270PD	H180 S280
<b>ANSI</b>	F95	F97	F97		F98
	Thrown/retracted key upper lock outside/inside unit. Deadlocks when fully thrown. Latchbolt retracted knob/lever either side.	Thrown/retracted key upper lock outside/inside unit. Deadlocks when fully thrown. Inside lever retracts bolt/latch simultaneously.	Thrown/retracted key upper lock outside/inside unit. Deadlocks when thrown. Deadlatch retracted key outer knob when pushing button inner knob. Inside knob retracts bolt/latch simultaneously.	Thrown/retracted key outside/inside unit. Deadlocks when thrown. Outer lever locks/unlocks key only. Inside knob/lever retracts bolt/latch simultaneously.	Thrown/retracted key outside/inside unit. Deadlocks when thrown. Outside knob/lever fixed. Key only. Inside knob/lever retracts bolt/latch simultaneously.












# Mechanical Lock Functions

## ANSI A156.12, 1992 INTERCONNECTED LOCKS (CONT'D) ANSI A156.13, 1994, SERIES 1000 MORTISE LOCKS, NON-KEYED









								
	<b>Hotel/Motel Lock</b>	<b>Single Dummy Trim</b>	<b>Single Dummy Inside Trim</b>	<b>Passage Latch</b>	<b>Bed/Bath Privacy Lock</b>	<b>Privacy with Coin Turn Outside</b>	<b>Privacy with Deadbolt</b>	<b>Privacy with Deadbolt and Coin Turn</b>
<b>Schlage</b>	H185	S290	H170	L9010	L9040	L9044	L9440	L9444
<b>ANSI</b>	F100	-	-	-	F22	-	-	-
	Thrown/retracted key upper lock from outside/inside unit. Deadlocks when thrown.	For one side. Used for door pull or matching trim.	Snap-on rose/knob. Concealed screws.	Retracted by knob/lever either side.	Retracted knob/lever either side unless outside locked by thumbturn. Turning inside knob/lever, closing door, or emergency turn unlocks outside.	Retracted knob/lever either side unless outside locked by thumbturn or coin turn. Turning inside knob/lever, closing door, rotating inside thumbturn, or outside coin turn unlocks outside.	Retracted knob/lever either side. Deadbolt operated by thumbturn. Turning inside knob/lever or emergency button unlocks outside.	Retracted knob/lever either side. Deadbolt operated by thumbturn or coin turn. Turning inside knob/lever or coin turn unlocks outside.

## ANSI A156.13, 1994, SERIES 1000 MORTISE LOCKS, NON-KEYED (CONT'D)

## ANSI A156.13, 1994, SERIES 1000 MORTISE LOCKS, KEYED

									
	<b>Single Dummy Trim</b>	<b>Pair Dummy Trim</b>	<b>Single Dummy Trim</b>	<b>Pair Dummy Trim</b>	<b>Office and Entry Lock</b>	<b>Office/Entry Simultaneous Retraction</b>	<b>Apartment Entrance Lock</b>	<b>Classroom Lock</b>	<b>Security Classroom</b>
<b>Schlage</b>	L0170	L0172	L9175	L9176	L9050 / Grade 1	L9056	L9060	L9070 / Grade 1	L9071 / Grade 1
<b>ANSI</b>	-	-	-	-	F04	-	F09	F05	-
	Knob/lever one side fixed. Includes lock chassis and arm or front.	Knob/lever both sides fixed by mounting bar.	Knob/lever one side fixed. Includes lock chassis and armor front.	Knob/lever both sides fixed. Includes lock chassis and arm or front.	Retracted knob/lever either side unless outside is made inoperative by key or thumbturn. Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever inside.	Retracted knob/lever either side unless outside operative by key/thumbturn. Inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts latchbolt/unlocks outside.	Retracted knob/lever either side unless outside locked by inside key. Unlocked by key outside or knob/lever inside.	Retracted knob/lever either side unless outside locked by key. Inside always unlocked.	Retracted by knob/lever either side unless locked by key from either side. Unlocked by key outside or knob/lever inside.

## ANSI A156.13, 1994, SERIES 1000 MORTISE LOCKS, KEYED (CONT'D)

								
	<b>Classroom Holdback Lock</b>	<b>Security Classroom Holdback Lock</b>	<b>Storeroom Lock</b>	<b>Electrically Locked</b>	<b>Electrically Unlocked</b>	<b>Request-to-Exit Electrically Locked</b>	<b>Request-to-Exit Electrically Unlocked</b>	<b>Institution Lock</b>
<b>Schlage</b>	L9076 / Grade 1	L9077 / Grade 1	L9080 / Grade 1	L9080EL	L9080EU	L9080EL-RX	L9080EU-RX	L9082+
<b>ANSI</b>	F06	-	F07	-	-	-	-	-
	Latchbolt operated knob/lever either side except when locked by key. Inside always unlocked. Holdback latch with key.	Retracted knob/lever either side unless locked by key. Unlocked by key outside or knob/lever inside. Either key holds back latch.	Latchbolt retracted key outside or knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever always inoperative. Auxiliary latch.	Outside knob/lever continuously locked by 24V AC or DC. Latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch.	Outside knob/lever unlocked by 24V AC or DC. Latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch. Inside always free.	Same as L9080EL with additional microswitch inside lock case signaling use of opening to security system.	Same as L9080EU with additional microswitch inside lock case signaling use of opening to security system.	Retracted key either side. Knob/lever both sides always inoperative. Auxiliary latch.

## ANSI A156.13, 1994, SERIES 1000 MORTISE LOCKS, KEYED (CONT'D)

	<b>Electrically Locked Both Sides</b>	<b>Electrically Unlocked Both Sides</b>	<b>Entrance Lock</b>	<b>Corridor Lock</b>	<b>Security Classroom with Deadbolt</b>	<b>Closet Storage Lock</b>	<b>Store/Utility Room Lock</b>	<b>Dormitory/Bedroom Lock</b>
<b>Schlage</b>	L9082EL	L9082EU	L9453 / Grade 1	L9456 / Grade 1	L9457 / Grade 1	L9465	L9466† / Grade 1	L9473 / Grade 1
<b>ANSI</b>			F20	F13	F14	-	F14	F21
	Fail Safe Both knob/levers continually locked by 24V AC or DC. Retracted by key either side.	Fail Secure Both knob/levers unlocked by 24V AC or DC. Retracted by key either side.	Retracted knob/lever either side unless outside locked by 20° rotation of thumbturn. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by 90° rotation of thumbturn. Retracts deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously. Auxiliary latch.	Retracted knob/lever either side. Deadbolt operated by key or inside thumbturn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. When locked, inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt.	Latchbolt operated by knob/lever either side. Deadbolt projected and outside lever locked by key from either side. Inside knob/lever retracts deadbolt/latchbolt simultaneously.	Retracted knob/lever either side. Deadbolt extended or retracted by key outside.	Retracted knob/lever either side. Deadbolt extended or retracted by key either side.	Retracted knob/lever either side. Deadbolt extended or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.

## ANSI A156.13, 1994, SERIES 1000 MORTISE LOCKS, KEYED (CONT'D)

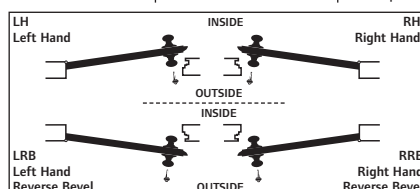
	<b>Storeroom Lock with Deadbolt</b>	<b>Hotel Lock</b>	<b>Hotel Lock DND Indicator</b>	<b>Hotel Lock Occupied Indicator</b>	<b>Privacy Lock Occupied Indicator</b>	<b>Institution Lock with Deadbolt</b>	<b>Exit Lock with Deadbolt</b>
<b>Schlage</b>	L9480	L9485	L9486◆ / Grade 1	L9486 x L583-375	L9496	L9482	L9412
<b>ANSI</b>	-	-	F15	-	-	-	-
	Retracted key outside or knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever always inoperative. Deadbolt operated by key outside/thumbturn inside. When locked, inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt.	Retracted key outside or knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever always fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted inside thumbturn. Deadbolt thrown—all keys inoperative except emergency or display. Inside knob/lever retracts deadbolt/latchbolt simultaneously. Auxiliary latch.	Retracted key outside or knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever fixed. Deadbolt operated inside thumbturn. Deadbolt thrown—“DO NOT DISTURB”—only operable by emergency keys. Inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt.	Retracted key outside or knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever fixed. Deadbolt operated inside thumbturn. Deadbolt thrown—“OCCUPIED”—only operable by emergency keys. Inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt.	Retracted knob/lever either side. Deadbolt by key outside/thumbturn inside. Deadbolt thrown—“OCCUPIED”—locks outside knob/lever. Inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt.	Latchbolt retracted by key from either side. Knob/lever on both sides always inoperative. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key either side. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Specify per XL11-543.	Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever always fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. Turning inside knob/lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Specify per XL11-907.

## ANSI A156.13, 1994, SERIES 1000 MORTISE LOCKS, KEYED DEADLOCKS

	<b>Cylinder x Thumbturn</b>	<b>Double Cylinder</b>	<b>Classroom Lock</b>	<b>Cylinder Lock</b>	<b>Entrance Lock</b>	<b>Double Cylinder Entrance Lock</b>	<b>Outside and Inside Dummy Trim</b>
<b>Schlage</b>	L9460 / Grade 1	L9462† / Grade 1	L9463	L9464 / Grade 1	F360	F362†	F393
<b>ANSI</b>	F17	F16	-	F18	-	-	-
	Deadbolt thrown/retracted key outside/thumbturn inside.	Deadbolt operated by key either side.	Deadbolt thrown/retracted by key outside. Inside cylinder turn retracts deadbolt but cannot project.	Deadbolt thrown/retracted key one side. No trim on opposite side.	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from outside or by inside turn unit. Latch retracted by thumbpiece from outside or by inside knob/lever.	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side. Latch retracted by thumbpiece from outside or by inside knob/lever.	For use as door pull or as dummy trim on inactive leaf of pair of doors. Fixed thumbpiece and inside knob/lever. Dummy cylinder with inside plate.

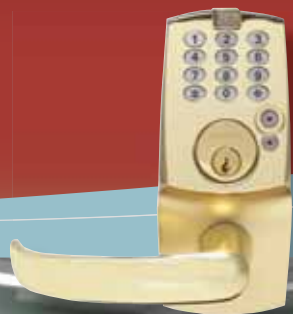
## ENTRANCE HANDLESETS

	<b>Entrance Lock</b>	<b>Double Cylinder Entrance Lock</b>	<b>Outside and Inside Dummy Trim</b>
<b>Schlage</b>	F360	F362†	F393
<b>ANSI</b>	-	-	-
	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from outside or by inside turn unit. Latch retracted by thumbpiece from outside or by inside knob/lever.	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side. Latch retracted by thumbpiece from outside or by inside knob/lever.	For use as door pull or as dummy trim on inactive leaf of pair of doors. Fixed thumbpiece and inside knob/lever. Dummy cylinder with inside plate.



**Door Handing:** Most Schlage locks are reversible. However, door hand should be specified for locks with lever designs to ensure that the correct finish is provided for latches and strikes on reverse beveled doors. Use the diagram to determine the hand of door.

NOTE: Not all locks are reversible. Please check price book listing for specifications.



## Take security to the next level with Schlage electronic solutions.

From schools and hospitals, to government facilities, offices and a host of other commercial buildings, Schlage electronic security solutions deliver innovative, yet practical solutions ranging from programmable electronic locks to wireless access control systems, biometrics and smart card solutions. Our electronic solutions are designed to grow with you, providing exactly the level of security you need wherever you need it and can be integrated into virtually any access control or other software system on the market today.

### Levers and finishes.

Schlage offers a range of levers in our most popular finishes for our electronic security solutions. Many of our finishes can also be suited with other Ingersoll Rand devices, such as LCN door closers and Von Duprin exit devices.

### Comprehensive customer support.

Schlage is pleased to offer a large selection of manuals and technical documents to our customers for support in product specification and installation. These documents are available online at [www.irsupport.net](http://www.irsupport.net) or you may contact your local Schlage sales representative.

To find out more about any of the electronic security solutions in this catalog visit us online at [www.schlage.com](http://www.schlage.com)

### Finishes



**605**  
Bright Brass



**612**  
Satin Bronze



**613**  
Oil Rubbed  
Bronze



**619**  
Satin Nickel



**625**  
Bright Chrome



**626**  
Satin Chrome

### Levers



**17**  
Sparta



**06**  
Rhodes



**16**  
Omega

Not all products are available in all lever and finish options. Please refer to individual product pages for availability.

## Computer Managed Locks



CM5500 Series

The Computer Managed (CM) series from Schlage is a stand-alone, microprocessor-based, electromechanical locking system designed for easy installation. CM Series locks are managed with Security Management System software, providing user-friendly programming and auditing capability. (See page 74).



CM5600  
Modular Mortise  
Series Lock



CM5200  
Modular Cylindrical Lock

CM modular locks from Schlage are computer-managed, stand-alone locking systems that are designed for enhanced architectural appeal while providing robust access control. Available in cylindrical and mortise configurations.



Cylindrical latch  
bolt 1/2" and  
3/4" latch



Mortise latch bolt  
3/4" latch



CM993 Exit Trim

The Von Duprin computer-managed CM993 Exit Trim is a stand-alone exit trim for use on doors where an exit device is required for egress. The CM993 is designed to be used with Von Duprin 98/99 exit devices (page 124) for unmatched access control and ease of use. It can be managed with Security Management System software from Schlage.

## FEATURES

### Electronic

- Manage up to 1,000 users and provide audit trail for last 1,000 events
- Capable of supporting magnetic stripe cards or HID proximity credentials in combination with iButton® and PIN Codes
- SmarTime™ allows for time control functionality:
  - Time zones
  - Door unlock/lock schedules
  - Holiday override periods
  - First person in
  - Credential activation and expiration
- 80,000 cycle life; uses 4-AA standard batteries
- Full-swipe magnetic stripe card reader for maximum readability and reliability
- Optional audit trail of mechanical key override
- Auto card updating feature which disables a lost or stolen card when the reissued card is presented at the lock
- LED status indicators

### Mechanical

- Cylindrical and mortise models available
- CM and CM modular locksets available with office, storeroom and privacy functions
- Lock and unlock pushbuttons allow users to quickly secure classrooms from the inside, aligning closely with campus or facility lockdown plans
- Easy to install or retrofit
- Easy access to batteries for change out
- ADA compliant hardware
- Vandlgard clutching lever
- Stainless steel, vandal-resistant keypad buttons
- Schlage Everest cylinder (standard) also accepts 1-1/4" (32mm) or 1-1/8" (29mm) mortise cylinder or adapts to existing key system
- Cylindrical and mortise locks fit doors 1-3/8" (35mm) to 2-3/4" (70mm) thick
- Weather resistant for exterior applications

## STANDARDS

- Meets ANSI/BHMA Grade 1 requirements
- UL 10B and 10C Fire
- UL 1034 burglary-resistant electronic locking devices, mortise version only
- FCC part 15 compliant

## LEVER STYLES

- 17 Sparta (standard)
- 06 Rhodes
- 16 Omega\*

\*16 lever style available for CM5200 and CM5600 modular series only.

## FINISHES

- 605 Bright Brass
- 612 Satin Bronze
- 613 Oil Rubbed Bronze
- 619\* Satin Nickel
- 625 Bright Chrome
- 626 Satin Chrome

\*619 finish available for modular series only.



= Helps meet LEED certification



# Campus Locks (CL)

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199

## Campus Locks

The Campus Lock (CL), along with Security Management System software, is a stand-alone locking system designed specifically for campus applications. Together, these tools give you the flexibility, scalability and quality required to manage campus security needs. Available in cylindrical, mortise and exit trim styles.

### HARDWARE

- Built on proven, industry-leading, heavy duty ANSI Grade 1 Schlage lock platform
- Stand-alone electronic locking system - no hardwiring required
- Open track 1 or 3 encoding allows the key card to carry access changes to doors, limiting the need to reprogram locks
- Magnetic stripe card reader with metal 6- or new 12-button PIN pad
- Manages unlimited number of cards
- Complete history of last 2,000 door events, including authorized entry and unauthorized access attempts
- Lock and unlock pushbuttons allow users to quickly secure classrooms from the inside, aligning closely with campus or facility lockdown plans
- High-security mechanical key override (Everest high-security cylinder)
- 60,000 to 80,000 cycles for minimal routine maintenance, utilizing 4-AA batteries
- Available in cylindrical and mortise locks as well as exit device trim for the Von Duprin 98/99 series devices
- Available in a variety of finishes and lever styles
- Vandlgard clutching lever design

### SOFTWARE FEATURES

- Integrates with all levels of security, from brass keys to biometrics
- User friendly/intuitive software for day-to-day operations
- Integrates the Schlage online and offline access control systems, eliminating the need for two separate databases
- Single and multiple workstations (with client server) can be easily networked to conveniently access a single database
- Ability to specify gender and ADA when encoding cards
- Easily integrates with other campus databases
- Interfaces with leading "One Card" providers



### STANDARDS

- Meets ANSI/BHMA Grade 1 requirements
- UL 10B and 10C Fire
- FCC part 15 compliant

### LEVER STYLES

- 17 Sparta (standard)
- 06 Rhodes
- 16 Omega\*

\*16 lever style available for CM5200 and CM5600 modular series only.

### FINISHES

- 605 Bright Brass
- 612 Satin Bronze
- 613 Oil Rubbed Bronze
- 619 Satin Nickel\*
- 625 Bright Chrome
- 626 Satin Chrome

\*619 finish available for modular series only.



CL5500 Series

CL Modular Series

## Campus Lock Keycard Center

The Campus Lock Keycard Center is designed to simplify keycard and credential management on school campuses. It allows for around-the-clock replacement of lost cards, PIN changes and access-privilege updates. The kiosk also manages staff card revalidation at pre-defined intervals.



### STANDARD FEATURES

- Free-standing or desktop option
- Easy to use interface
- Easily accessible for the disabled
- Graphics header available with customer logo
- Ties in to your existing Security Management System by Schlage



= Helps meet LEED certification



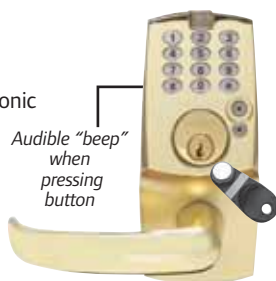
# Programmable Electronic Locking Solutions

## Cobra and KC-2 5000 Series Locks



Cobra Series Lock

Cobra from Schlage is an attractive, battery-powered, 6-button electronic lockset. The Cobra is ideal for new construction or retrofit applications where aesthetics are important and programming flexibility at the lock is critical.



KC-2 5000 Series

The KC-2 series locks are designed to provide electronic access control in any facility or on any door to simplify key control, and increase the level of security and convenience over mechanical keys or pushbutton locks. Lock and unlock pushbuttons allow users to quickly secure classrooms from the inside, aligning closely with campus or facility lockdown plans.

Audible "beep" when pressing button

KC-2 can be programmed with the SNAP programmer using three methods, each providing increasing levels of functionality. This practical, scalable approach allows the most basic user to have a plan for growth that won't require them to buy new locks when needs change.

The locks are perfect solutions for hospitals, education, multi-family, airports, government, property management and more.



Cylindrical latch bolt  
1/2" and 3/4" Latch



Mortise latch bolt  
3/4" Latch

### LEVER STYLES

- 17 Sparta (standard)
- 06 Rhodes

### FINISHES

- 605 Bright Brass
- 612 Satin Bronze
- 613 Oil Rubbed Bronze
- 625 Bright Chrome
- 626 Satin Chrome

	Cobra	KC-2
<b>Electronic</b>		
Individual Codes	100	1,000
Keypad/Buttons	6	12
Credentials	Concealed Emergency Override	iButton Reader & Schlage Everest Cylinder
Battery Life	80,000 cycles/ 2-3 years	80,000 cycles/ 2-3 years
Battery Type	4 - AA	4 - AA
Computer/Handheld/ Programmable		✓
<b>Mechanical</b>		
Architectural Design	✓	✓
2 Lever Designs – 06, 17	✓	✓
Vandlgard	✓	✓
Clutching Lever		
5 Architectural Finishes	✓	✓
Weatherproof Exterior Gasket	✓	✓
High Security Spanner Screws on Inside Escutcheon	✓	✓
No Exposed Screws on Exterior Escutcheon	✓	✓
Field Reversible Levers	✓	✓

### SNAP!

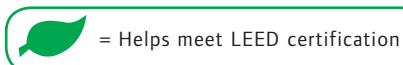
#### PROGRAMMER FOR KC-2 SERIES LOCKS

**SNAP! was designed to help program all KC-2 locks and communicates with a PC via the USB port.** This



handheld programming tool is so simple that there's no need for extensive training, and it's very intuitive -you won't forget how it works the next time you pick it up.

Complimenting SNAP! is a simple PC-based application, used to set up users and doors. It is so simple and intuitive anyone can do it in a SNAP!



# Programmable Electronic Locking Solutions

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199

## KC-2 9000 Series Locks

**KC-2 9000 Series locks** are designed to provide electronic access control to aluminum storefront type doors. These locks simplify key control and increase the level of security and convenience over mechanical keys or mechanical pushbutton locks. Important features include an iButton credential reader, full mortise cylinder, and 12-button keypad. Using iButton instead of PIN codes significantly increases security and reduces the risk of unauthorized access.

A perfect solution for retail storefronts, restaurants, multi-family entrances and commercial office space. Secure the front entrance interior rooms by combining with KC-2 5000 series locks.



KC-2 9000 Series Narrow Stile

### COMPATIBILITY CHART

KC-2 9000 SERIES FOR USE WITH ADAMS RITE® DEADBOLTS AND DEADLATCHES

Adams Rite Model	Lever	Turnpiece	Knob
MS1950-Deadbolt		KC9232-2	
MS1950-050 - Hook Shaped Deadbolt		KC9232-2	
4510 - Deadlatch	KC9111-2	KC9232-2	KC9321-2
4530 - Deadlatch	KC9111-2	KC9232-2	KC9321-2
4900 - Heavy-Duty Deadlatch	KC9111-2	KC9232-2	KC9321-2
MS1850S - Deadbolt		KC9232-2	
MS1850S-050 - Hook Shaped Deadbolt		KC9232-2	
4070 - Short Throw Deadbolt		KC9232-2	

EXPERT TIPS

**The Programmable Electronic Deadbolt** suites with KC-2 series locks and can be programmed with the SNAP programmer. This keyless entry product creates a complete locking solution for your multi-family complex. See page 20 for more details.

### COMPATIBILITY CHART

KC-2 9000 SERIES EXIT TRIM FOR USE WITH ADAMS RITE® EXIT DEVICES

Adams Rite Models	Type	Lever	Turnpiece	Knob
8200	Surface Vertical Rod		KC9359-2	
8400	Mortise		KC9321-2	
8600	Concealed Vertical Rod	KC9111-2	KC9354-2	KC9232-8600-2
8800	Rim		KC9357-2	



# Programmable Electronic Locking Solutions

## PRO Series Locks



PRO Series Lock

Schlage PRO Series manually programmable locks are stand-alone, microprocessor-based locks that provide greater customer value than mechanical pushbutton locks. Installation is easy for standard cylindrical and mortise lock preps with minor modifications. PRO Series locks are an ideal solution for facilities with a limited number of users and access points.



Cylindrical latch bolt  
1/2" and 3/4" Latch



Mortise latch bolt  
3/4" Latch

## EXIT TRIM



PRO993 Exit Trim

The Von Duprin manual programmable PRO993 Exit Trim is a stand-alone exit trim for use on doors where an exit device is required for egress. The PRO993 is designed to be used with Von Duprin 98/99 exit devices (page 122) and has similar mechanical features as the CM993 (page 68).

## FEATURES

### Electronic

- Add and delete up to 120 user codes at keypad
- LED status indicators
- 80,000 cycle life; uses 4-AA batteries

### Mechanical

- Cylindrical and mortise models available
- Easy to install or retrofit
- Rugged design
- Vandlgard clutching lever

## STANDARDS

- UL 10B and 10C Fire
- UL 1034 burglary-resistant electronic locking devices, mortise version only
- FCC part 15 compliant

## LEVER STYLES

- 17 Sparta (standard)
- 06 Rhodes

## FINISHES

- 605 Bright Brass
- 612 Satin Bronze
- 613 Oil Rubbed Bronze
- 625 Bright Chrome
- 626 Satin Chrome



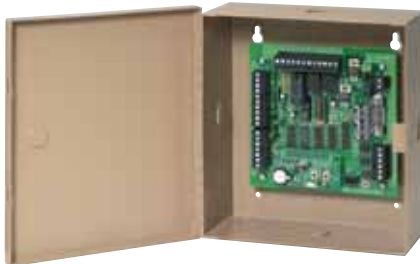
= Helps meet LEED certification



# Controllers and Keypads

## Controllers

Schlage's offline controllers provide a stand-alone access control solution for doors or openings equipped with electromagnetic locks, electric strikes, electrified keypads and readers (such as Schlage's KP, TR or CR Series), and electrified exit devices or cabinet locks. When installed with a reader or keypad, and programmed with the Security Management System software from Schlage, it becomes the perfect single-door solution for a high-traffic area. Schlage offers three hardwired versions.



### CL-CONTROLLER (FOR USE WITH CAMPUS LOCK SYSTEMS ONLY)

- Unlimited users
- 2,000 event audit trail
- SmarTime standard
- 2 main relays, 1 alarm relay, 1 auxiliary relay, both SPDT
- Supported codes: magnetic cards, keycodes
- Supports magnetic stripe cards or magnetic stripe cards plus PIN code

### CT1000

- Hardwired
- SmarTime standard
- 1,000 users
- 1,000 event audit trail
- Supported codes: iButton, magnetic card and HID proximity credentials

## PRO+ Series Programmable Keypads

On-board controller provides access control intelligence to simple electrified or battery-powered locking devices. Available in hardwired or battery-powered versions.

- PRO78+ for narrow stile applications
- PRO79+ for single gang applications
- Request-to-exit input
- Door status input
- Dry contact output



PRO78+



PRO79+



# Access Management Systems



## Security Management System

The Security Management System (SMS) seamlessly integrates a variety of technologies using open architecture design standards. This system offers advanced access control, alarm monitoring, digital video, photo ID badging and visitor management functionality, all from a single software platform. SMS is used in dozens of industries, including healthcare, education, banking, telecommunications, finance, sporting venues, manufacturing, legal, accounting, government and more.

The Schlage Security Management System offers flexibility and scalability. It eliminates the need to access multiple systems or flip to different screens.

### SRCNX Controller Features

- Multiple communication options to fit your needs
- Schlage controllers support all industry standard technologies
- Supports direct connection to Schlage-manufactured devices
- Unlimited number of controllers and downstream devices
- UL294 Listed

### Software Features

- Operates in Windows 2000, 2003 and XP Pro operating environments
- ODBC and MDAC compliant
- Multiple levels of software to fit your current needs and budget
- Users can seamlessly migrate to new levels as their security requirements change while leaving existing databases, PCs and hardware intact
- Import from and interface with other facility systems
- Software wizards for simple set up and configuration

### Video Recording & Retrieval Features

- DVR and NVR video solutions available for standard and enterprise applications
- Supports analog and IP cameras simultaneously
- Provides searchable, indexed storage for instant access to stored video
- Integrated video motion detection (VMD) for more efficient use of disk space
- Integrates seamlessly with the SMS for video associated with alarms, events and transactions
- Maintenance clients can monitor video servers and cameras across network
- RAID array configurations and hot swappable units available for DVR
- Allows controlled administration of cameras
- Large selection of cameras



### SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SOFTWARE

**EXPRESS** - 1 client license; supports CM offline locks

**SELECT** - 1 or 5 client licenses; supports CM and CL offline locks

**PREMIER** - 1, 5 or 10 client licenses; supports CM, CL, VIP, wireless and all online devices

**ENTERPRISE** - 1, 5, 10 or 25 client licenses, single client expansions available after 25; supports SM, CL, VIP, wireless and all online devices

\*see datasheets for more information on readers, locking hardware and video solutions

# Access Management Systems

## bright blue.™ Intelligent Access Management

bright blue is a web-based access control system from Schlage. Its embedded intelligence design means it does not require special software installation or a dedicated PC. Any computer running a standard web browser can be used to access, monitor and manage the system.

The system's user-friendly design means that anyone can use it, making access control a simple part of your busy life. It's ideal for small- to medium-sized applications. Simply plug it into the existing network and power source, then safely and securely access, monitor and manage up to 32 devices and 5000 cardholders from any computer with internet access.

Everything about bright blue is easy - from installation and training to system management, support and maintenance, its user-friendly and reliable. The system provides easy-to-use configuration wizards and help tips so that even novice computer users will be able to set up and navigate their access control system.

It's powerful. It's easy to use. And unlike other electronic access control systems, it's affordable. This blue box is very bright, indeed.

### SYSTEM FEATURES

- Supports up to 32 devices and 5000 cardholders
- Built-in web server
- Supports Internet Explorer 7.0 and FireFox
- Compatible with DHCP or Static IP addressing
- Linux operating system
- SSL encryption
- Direct connection to Schlage wireless and VIP locks
- Supports magnetic stripe, proximity and smart card technologies
- Access anytime, anywhere, with a network connected computer
- Anti-passback function to eliminate unauthorized entry
- Manual overrides to temporarily unlock doors
- Holiday and event scheduling
- Door status monitoring
- Standardized reports
- System back-up
- Flashable firmware upgrades
- Minimal training required
- Battery backup
- UL294 Listed



SBB – bright blue Controller

#### EXPERT TIPS

**Be brilliant – use bright blue and Schlage locks together.** Utilize Schlage's wireless access and VIP locks with **bright blue** and eliminate the need for a reader interface and other door hardware, resulting in hundreds of dollars in savings per door. See pages 80 - 84 for more details.

## HandKey® II Reader

The HandKey II utilizes field-proven hand geometry technology that maps and verifies the size and shape of a person's hand in less than one second. Tens of thousands of HandKey units are installed in various applications, and its ease of use and reliability have made the HandKey the biometric standard for the access control industry.



Because your hand is your card, HandKey II allows access only to authorized people without the hassles of a card or key. By eliminating cards, you reduce administrative costs while greatly increasing the level of security.

HandKey II can be used as a stand-alone terminal or a networked solution. The card reader emulation mode makes adding it to existing access control systems, including Schlage or other manufacturers, fast and easy.

- Saves money over card-based systems
- Fast and easy to use
- Field-proven reliable technology
- Integrates into existing systems
- Increases convenience by eliminating cards
- Stand alone or networked options
- Antimicrobial coating built into the platen

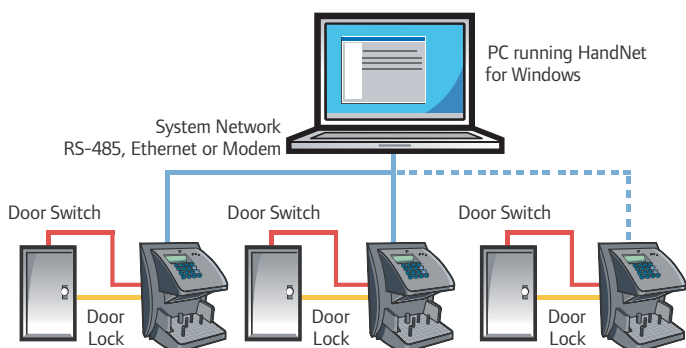


## DOOR CONTROL AND MONITORING

The HandKey II provides a high level of flexibility and reliability. Each HandKey II terminal is a complete door controller providing door lock operation, request-to-exit and alarm monitoring. HandKey II stores information locally, including biometric data, and decision making capability is on the secure side of the door. This ensures the security of the door and continued proper operation even if network connectivity is disrupted.

### Features:

- Door operation and monitoring
- Card reader input
- Request-to-exit
- Tamper switch
- Outdoor version available
- Card reader emulation mode
- Multiple auxiliary inputs and outputs
- 62 user-definable time zones
- Memory expansion from 512 (standard) to 32,512 users



## SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Part Number</b>	HK-2
<b>Size</b>	8.85 in. (22.3 cm) wide, 11.65 in. (29.6 cm) high, 8.55 in. (21.7 cm) deep
<b>Weight</b>	6 lbs. (2.7 kg)
<b>Verification Time</b>	Less than one second
<b>Template Size</b>	9 bytes
<b>Power</b>	12-24 VDC or VAC
<b>Memory Retention</b>	Up to five years via the standard internal lithium battery
<b>I.D. Number</b>	1 to 10 digits from keypad or card reader
<b>Transaction Storage</b>	5120 transactions, buffered
<b>Communications</b>	RS-485 (4 wire and 2 wire), RS-232 Serial printer support or network communications
<b>Baud Rate</b>	1200 to 28.8K bps
<b>User Capacity</b>	512 users standard Internally expandable to 32,512
<b>Door Controls</b>	Door lock output, Sinks 0-24VDC, 100mA max., alarm monitoring tamper, door switch, two auxiliary inputs, three auxiliary outputs, Sinks 0-24VDC, 100mA max., Request for Exit switch or keypad
<b>Card Reader Input</b>	Proximity, Wiegand, magnetic stripe, or barcode
<b>Card Reader Emulation Output</b>	Wiegand, magnetic stripe, or barcode
<b>Duress Code</b>	1 digit, user definable
<b>Time Zones</b>	62 user-definable time zones Unlimited holidays
<b>Selected Options</b>	BB-200 Operational Battery Backup MD-500 High Speed Internal Modem EN-200 Ethernet Communications Module EM-801 Memory Expansion to 9,728 Users EM-803 Memory Expansion to 32,512 Users DC-102 Data Converter KP-201 Auxiliary Keypad PROX HID Proximity Reader

HandKey® is a registered trademark of Schlage.  
Windows® is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp.



= Antimicrobial Coating Available



## FingerKey™ DX Fingerprint Reader

Schlage's full line of biometric products, which encompasses multiple core technologies, ensures you get the right solution to fit your security application. Fingerprint readers are a secure and lower cost biometric alternative for access control points that have minimal traffic flow and small user populations, such as document control facilities, laboratories, and other key or critical infrastructure points.



FingerKey™ DX

### BENEFITS

- High security, low cost solution
- Perfect for small user population
- Elegant design fits into any environment
- Easy integration into new and existing electronic access control systems
- Integrated card reader options allow for single reader installations
- Extremely flexible with a controllable LED bar and buzzer, plus configurable Wiegand and clock/data inputs and outputs

### STANDARD FEATURES

- Stylish, high quality terminal with keypad and LCD
- Tough polycarbonate construction
- Keypad ID entry for systems without cards
- LED bar and buzzer that can be controlled by a panel
- Durable optical sensor
- Configurable Wiegand or magnetic stripe output
- Multiple reader networking without a computer
- External card reader input
- Easy installation to double gang-box
- Integrated HID proximity reader option (DX-2100)
- Integrated HID iCLASS smart card reader option (DX-2200)\*
- Integrated MIFARE reader option (DX-2400)\*
- Ethernet communication option (FPE-100)\*
- Memory expansion (FPM-100)
- HandNet Lite template distribution software\*
- Portable distribution through HandNet Lite for Pocket PCs (IrDA)\*

\*Contact factory for availability

### SPECIFICATIONS

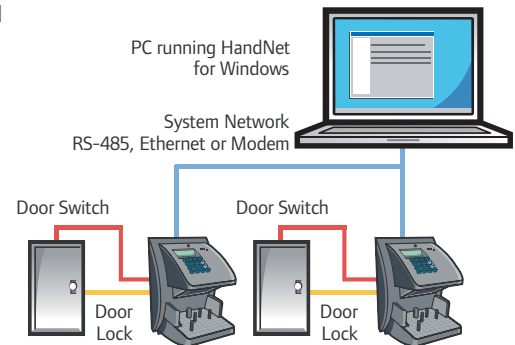
	DX-2000		DX-2100	DX-2200	DX-2400
Description	Fingerprint Reader		Fingerprint Reader with HID Proximity	Fingerprint Reader with HID iCLASS	Fingerprint Reader with MIFARE Standard or DESFire
Dimensions	5.03" H x 5.31" W x 2.98" D (12.78 cm H x 13.49 cm W x 7.75 cm D)				
Weight	1.5 lbs (0.57 kg)				
Environment	Indoor Application Only				
Compatible Credentials	Optional external Wiegand and magnetic stripe	HID Proximity		HID iCLASS	MIFARE Standard or DESFire
Number of Users	250 users standard 500 and 2000 users with optional memory upgrade				
Template Size	400 bytes per image, two images per finger (Templates can be compressed for smart card)				
Enrollment Time	10 - 15 seconds				
Verification Time	≤ 2 seconds				
Memory Retention	Up to 2 years via standard internal lithium battery				
ID Number	1 to 15 digits selectable from keypad	1 to 15 digits selectable from keypad • 1 to 20 digits from card reader			1 to 15 digits selectable from keypad • 1 to 20 digits from card reader
Power	12 VDC ± 10% reg 0.5A max 12 VDC ± 10% reg 0.2A nominal				
Operating Temperature	32°F to 113°F (0°C to 45°C)				
Operating Humidity	20% to 80% NC				
Non-operating Temperature	14°F to 140°F (-10°C to 60°C)				
Non-operating Humidity	5% to 85% NC				
Tamper	Built in tamper switch				
Communications	RS-232, RS-485 (2 wire) Ethernet option (10/100 base T)				
Baud Rate	RS-232, RS-485, 4800, 9600, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600				
Duress Code	Alternate finger				
Card Reader Input-Internal	Proximity, iCLASS, MIFARE Standard and DESFire				
Card Reader Input-External	Wiegand and magnetic stripe	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Card Reader Output	Wiegand (multiple configurations), magnetic stripe (ABA Track 2)				
Regulatory Approvals	FCC, CE, UL294, EN 50133-1 Approved				

## HandNet for Windows Version 2.0 Access Control System

HandNet, used in conjunction with HandKey biometric readers, gives you networked access control that's easy to install, simple to use and cost effective. Every HandKey unit has a built-in door controller, which allows you to create an access control network by simply attaching a PC with HandNet installed. If the network is disabled, the networked HandKey units continue to operate without interruption

### FEATURES:

- Complete door monitoring
- Manage over 100,000 users
- Remote enrollment and monitoring via modem or internet
- Import/export of users
- Installation and maintenance wizards
- Monitor multiple remote sites
- Temporary user function
- Real time monitoring
- Customizable activity reports
- Automatic template management



## Outdoor HandReader Enclosures

Schlage offers a full line of enclosures to protect your HandReader from the heat, cold, rain and snow. These proven solutions will help ensure that your HandReader performs consistently and accurately in any conditions.

### THE INTEGRATED HEATER (INT-HTR OPTION)

The integrated heater option includes a built-in heating element, 24V power supply and extended-range LCD. The heater is built into the platen, providing a warm and comfortable surface for the user's hand.



### SPECIFICATIONS:

	<b>Blizzard</b>	<b>Hurricane*</b>	<b>Tsunami*</b>
<b>Temperature Range</b>	-35F to 120F -37C to 49C	-20F to 120F -29C to 49C	-45F to 120F -43C to 49C
<b>Environment</b>	Indirect exposure to rain and snow. Best suited for extreme cold and potential vandalism-prone areas.	Provides significant protection from rain, sleet, snow, splashing water, falling dirt and wind-blown dust.	Provides complete protection against rain, sleet, snow, splashing water, hose-directed water, falling dirt and wind-blown dust when the door is closed.
<b>Dimensions H x W x D</b>	10.0 in. x 10.0 in. x 10.0 in. 25.4 cm x 25.4 cm x 25.4 cm	14.0 in. x 12.0 in. x 10.5 in. 58.5 cm x 35.6 cm x 29.3 cm	23.0 in. x 14.0 in. x 11.5 in. 58.5 cm x 35.6 cm x 29.3 cm
<b>Gross Weight (including Reader)</b>	23.0 lbs 10.5 kg	11.5 lbs 5.3 kg	45.0 lbs 20.5 kg
<b>HandReader</b>	HandKey HandPunch	HandPunch 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000, HandKey II, CR and CM	HandPunch 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000, HandKey II, CR and CM

\* with INT-HTR option

## Credential Readers

Schlage offers a complete portfolio of readers and credentials that provide the ultimate flexibility for designing and managing building security.



SXF1500



SXF2110



SXF1100

Our product line includes smart card and proximity readers, as well as multi-technology readers that deliver complete flexibility of use. These readers are available in a wide variety of styles and are compatible with most standard technologies, including HID, GE Casi, MIFARE and DESFire.

- SXF1060 - Contactless smart card, mini mullion
- SXF1050 - Proximity, mini mullion
- SXF1100 - Multi-technology, mullion
- SXF1500 - Multi-technology, wall mount
- SXF2100 - Multi-technology, mid-range
- SXF2110 - Multi-technology, mid-range with keypad

## Additional Access Control Readers

### Keypads

- 6-button keypads with integral iButton reader
- All purpose, narrow stile and single gang box-mount models
- Available in a variety of finishes



KP74+



KP78+



KP79+



TR83



TR84

### iButton Readers

- Rugged construction with stainless steel or Lexan housing
- All purpose, narrow stile and single gang box-mount models
- Available in a variety of finishes

## Credentials



Choose from magnetic stripe, iButton, proximity, or smart card credentials, depending on the needs of your access control system.



## Scramble Keypad

The scramble keypad is a keypad reader that prevents onlookers from detecting the PIN code being entered. The LED buttons display a randomly allocated set of numbers from 0-9. The positions of the numbers change every time the keypad is activated, and only the user standing directly in front of the keypad can see the scrambled digits. The reader features a standard Wiegand output and can be surface or flush mounted.

### Mag Stripe Card Readers

- Fully compatible with ABA Track 2 standards or Track 3
- Full-swipe designed for maximum readability and reliability
- Available linked access with keypad code with card or iButton



CR90



CR91

### Proximity Readers

- Work with HID-based cards or key fobs
- Easily integrates into existing HID-based systems
- Available linked access with keypad code with card or iButton



PX95/KP78+



PX95/TR83

*Note: Wiegand output not supported by HID proximity readers*

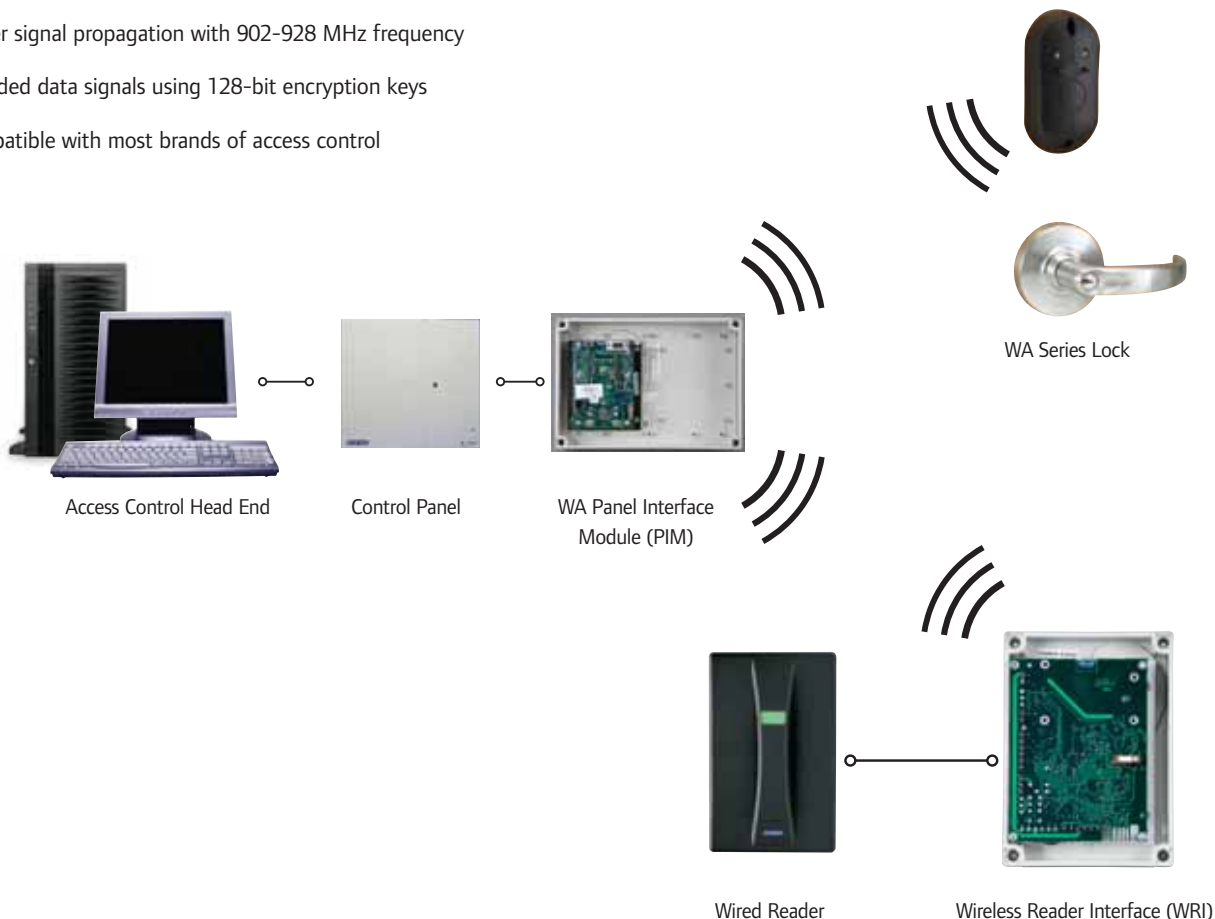
## Wireless Access Overview



Schlage wireless access solutions provide the benefits of online access control without the wires. Our open architecture wireless solutions are able to interface with most access control systems, providing online access solutions that install in a fraction of the time required to install a traditionally wired opening. Schlage wireless locking solutions simplify the complexity of installation by combining the credential reader, door position switch, and request-to-exit into one fully-integrated package. To provide unparalleled value with the least amount of disruption to your facility, select Schlage wireless access solutions for your next installation.

Schlage wireless access solutions provide:

- High-security encrypted data transmissions
- Better signal propagation with 902-928 MHz frequency
- Encoded data signals using 128-bit encryption keys
- Compatible with most brands of access control



= Helps meet LEED certification



## Wireless Cylindrical and Mortise Modular Lock (WA Series)



The WA Series Modular Lock combines all elements required at the door for a complete access control solution into one fully integrated package. The card reader, electric lock, request-to-exit sensor, door position switch, battery pack and RF communication are included. Installs in about an hour.

- Credential options include HID, Indala, AWID proximity, iCLASS/MIFARE smart card reader, magnetic stripe (reads ABA track 1, 2 and 3)
- 12VDC battery pack with up to four years of battery life
- Range of up to 200 feet (60 meters) in typical building construction, same floor
- Performs equally well on wood and metal doors
- Reader operating temperature of  $-35^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-31^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) to  $+66^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $+150^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Weather-resistant for outdoor applications (UL294 certified)
- Maintains UL-10C three-hour fire rating for fire doors

## Wireless Exit Kit (WA993)



The WA993 Exit Kit adds full access control capabilities to new and existing exit devices without wiring to the door or around the door. Maintains UL-10C for fire doors. No need to re-certify the door. Installs in two hours.

- No need for exit device electrification kits, high current power supplies, or transfer hinges
- No need to core or re-certify door
- No need to run wiring

The WA993 combines the reader module, trim faceplate with electronic lock, request to exit sensor, door position switch, transceiver module and battery pack all in one kit.

- Compatible with Von Duprin 98/99 Series Exit Device (sold separately)
- 12VDC battery pack with life up to four years or 60,000 credential transactions
- Range of up to 200 feet (60 meters) in typical building construction, same floor
- Performs equally well on wood and metal doors
- Reader operating temperature of  $-35^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-31^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) to  $+66^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $+150^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Weather-resistant for outdoor applications (UL294 certified)

## Panel Interface Module (PIM)



The Panel Interface Module is needed to enable traditional access control panels to interface with Schlage wireless access solutions. The PIM seamlessly integrates with most access control panels via Wiegand or magnetic stripe communications. The PIM operates in the 902MHz to 928MHz license-free bands, and eliminates wiring from the panel to remote openings.

- Encoded data transmissions
- Connections for credential data, door status, request to exit and trouble
- Monitors battery condition, reader tamper and RF communications in real time
- Five visual indicators
- Indoor range up to 200 feet (60 meters) in typical building construction, same floor
- Outdoor range up to 1000 feet (300 meters) line of sight or 4000 feet (1200 meters) with optional gain antennae
- Optional expander board allows PIM to control two additional wireless access point modules

## Wireless Elevator (ECK-200) and Gate (GCK-101) Kits



Wireless Elevator Kits eliminate traveling cables to and from the elevator, while Gate Kits eliminate trenching to and from the gate. The result is significantly reduced installation time, cost and disruption. Kits include wireless reader interface, panel interface module, indoor remote antennae and power supply.

- 2 Form C output relays :
  - Strike relay output: 6A@24VDC or 120VAC and 3A@240VAC, resistive
  - Auxiliary relay output: 2A@28VDC or 0.5A@120VAC, resistive
- Inputs for two parallel readers
- Weather-tight enclosure (NEMA 4 and 4x rated)
- Range of up to 1000 feet (300 meters) line of sight
- Supports all reader technologies with Wiegand (data1/data0) or magnetic stripe (clock & data) outputs up to 255 bits
- Operating temperature of -35°C (-31°F) to +66°C (+150°F)
- Gate Kit is compatible with optional gain antennae for range up to 4000 feet (900 meters) line of sight

## Wireless Reader Interface – Indoor (WRI-IN-12VDC) & Outdoor (WRI-OTD-12VDC)



Enables wireless communication from a traditionally wired opening to the access control panel. The indoor wireless reader interface is frequently utilized for elevator control and perimeter openings, while the outdoor wireless reader interface is utilized in gate control and ADA-compliant entrances.

- Easy to install access control in hard-to-wire locations
- Supports all reader technologies with Wiegand (data1/data0) or magnetic stripe (clock & data) outputs up to 255 bits
- Operating temperature of -35°C (-31°F) to +66°C (+150°F)

### WRI-IN-12VDC Includes:

- Request to exit sensor and door position switch terminals
- 1 Form C output relay (6A@24VDC or 120VAC and 3A@240VAC, resistive)
- Range up to 200 feet (60 meters) in typical building construction, same floor

### WRI-OTD-12VDC Includes:

- Inputs for two credential readers
- 2 Form C output relays :
  - Strike relay output: 6A@24VDC or 120VAC and 3A@240VAC, resistive
  - Auxiliary relay output: 2A@28VDC or 0.5A@120VAC, resistive
- Range up to 1000 feet (300 meters) line of site
- Weather-tight enclosure (NEMA 4 and 4x rated)

## Wireless Portable Reader (WPR2)



The Wireless Portable Reader gives you instantaneous access control anywhere and is ideal for muster, perimeter expansion, bus load registration and temporary check point applications. There is no waiting for installation.

- No database downloads
- Maintains real-time communications with host access system
- Credential options include HID, Indala or AWID proximity, magnetic stripe, iCLASS/MIFARE smart card reader; all proximity versions are weather resistant
- 12VDC battery pack with up to four years of battery life
- Range of up to 600 feet (180 meters) line of sight
- Operating temperature of 0°C (+32°F) to +66°C (+150°F)

## Wireless Status Monitor (WSM)



The Wireless Status Monitor reports any condition change that creates a contact closure or opening. Requires no wiring to the panel from the monitored device.

- 12VDC battery pack with up to four years of battery life
- Range of up to 200 feet (60 meters) in typical building construction, same floor; 1000 feet (300 meters) line of sight
- Operating temperature of 0°C (+32°F) to +66°C (+150°F)

E  
X  
P  
E  
R  
T  
  
T  
I  
P  
S

### Be brilliant – use bright blue and Schlage locks together

Utilize Schlage's wireless access and VIP locks with bright blue and create a simple, yet robust web-based access control system with fewer wires around the door. Plus, when using Schlage integrated locking solutions, the need for reader interfaces and other door hardware is eliminated, resulting in hundreds of dollars in savings per door.

See page 75 for more details.





# VIP Integrated Access Platform



VIP993 Exit Trim



VIP5000 Series  
with ProReader



The Schlage VIP platform is an open architecture, cost-effective security solution that combines the finest in mechanical hardware with the ability to monitor door openings - and works with your existing access control panel and software.

This solution seamlessly connects up to four VIP door locks to each panel interface board, which in turn connects to the system's access control panel. All monitoring is captured at the remote monitoring station, just as you do now.

- Combines locking, credential reader, door position switch, and request-to-exit into one device
- Cost effective, expandable monitoring solution
- Reduces number of wires required to monitor openings
- Mortise lock, cylindrical lock and exit device trim options
- Available in fail-safe or fail-secure mode
- Ultimate flexibility - coordinates with existing credentials (standard proximity or magnetic stripe)
- Easy to retrofit on existing openings and ties into existing key systems with standard mortise cylinders
- Real-time monitoring system uses third party software or access systems from Schlage

## FINISHES

- 605 Bright Brass
- 612 Satin Bronze
- 613 Oil Rubbed Bronze
- 625 Bright Chrome
- 626 Satin Chrome

## LEVER STYLES

- 17 Sparta (standard)
- 06 Rhodes



= Helps meet LEED certification



# Mag Locks

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199



Schlage's large selection of mag locks provides code-compliant applications, depth of features and proven performance, exceeding standards set by the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA). Schlage electronic security also offers mag locks that comply with NFPA 101 for fire safety.

Schlage's mag lock portfolio offers the following features and options:

**Automatic Voltage** Apply 12 or 24VDC input. Schlage mag locks automatically adjust to proper operating voltage for maximum holding force.

**Magnetic Bond Sensor (MBS or MBS/L1)** Indicates that the proper bond exists between the magnet and the armature, and that the door is secured. The L1 option provides an LED for visual assurance in the local area.

**Adjustable Time Delay (ATD)** Controls the relock time of the magnet from 1 to 30 seconds. This option is often used in financial and mantrap applications.

**Anti-Tamper Switch (ATS)** Provides an indication that the cover of the magnet is securely fastened to the lock and therefore the on-board circuitry is secure.

**Custom Length Housing (CLH) and Variable Full-Length Housings (VLH)** Cover the entire width or height of a door to provide a clean architectural look and provide additional protection from vandalism.

**Door Status Monitor (DSM)** Indicates that the door is open or closed.

**Herculite Door Bracket (HDB)** Attaches to the top of either a 1/2" (13mm) or 3/4" (19mm) Herculite (glass) door to allow mounting of the armature without having to drill through the door.

**Innovative Finish Options** Slide-in architectural finish plates or dress covers for the magnet allow the architect to achieve a consistent look and finish with other hardware throughout a facility.



The charts on the following pages provide complete selection criteria to match the product to your specific application. Choose the cost effective, full-featured product that meets the needs of most openings, or tailor the opening with options for high security applications, delayed egress, gates and top/bottom rail installation. Schlage also offers a wide selection of models with mounting brackets for alternative door and frame materials such as metal, glass, concrete and wood.

MagForce  
Lifetime  
Warranty



MEA  
NYC



= Helps meet LEED certification

**IR** Ingersoll Rand  
Security Technologies

U.S.A. 1.866.322.1237 | Canada 1.905.403.1800 | [www.schlage.com](http://www.schlage.com)

85

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

## FULL FEATURED SERIES

## HIGH SECURITY SERIES








					
MODEL FEATURES	40 FULL FEATURED	70 FULL FEATURED	320+ TRAFFIC CONTROL	350+ NARROWLINE	390+ HIGH SECURITY
HOLDING FORCE (LBS)	600	1200	700	1200	1650
INPUT VOLTAGE (STD)	12/24 VDC	12/24 VDC	12/24 VDC	12/24 VDC	12/24 VDC
CURRENT DRAW (AMPS)	.32A @ 12VDC .15A @ 24VDC	.25A @ 12VDC .12A @ 24VDC	.75A @ 12VDC .38A @ 24VDC	.75A @ 12VDC .38A @ 24VDC	.60A @ 12VDC .30A @ 24VDC
OPTION					
MAGNETIC BOND SENSOR	STANDARD	STANDARD	✓	✓	✓
DOOR STATUS MONITORING	STANDARD	STANDARD	✓	✓	✓
RELOCKING TIME DELAY	-	-	✓	✓	✓
HERCULITE DOOR BRACKET	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
MOUNTING BRACKETS (includes universal header, header extensions, concrete/wood or aluminum spacers)	✓	✓	-	-	-
ANTI-TAMPER SWITCH	-	-	✓	✓	✓
LED INDICATOR	-	-	✓	✓	✓
TOP JAMB	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
SECURITY ALARM	-	-	-	-	-
BOCA CODE	-	-	-	-	-
CUSTOM LENGTH HOUSING	-	-	✓	✓	✓
FILLER PLATES	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
ANGLE BRACKET	-	-	✓	✓	✓
SPECIAL FINISH	DRESS COVER	DRESS COVER	✓	✓	✓

# Mag Locks

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199

## INTELLIGENT LOCKS

## SPECIAL APPLICATION SERIES

MODEL FEATURES	 <b>101+</b> DELAYED EGRESS	 <b>390DEL</b> DELAYED EGRESS	 <b>390PIR</b> SENSOR LOCK	 <b>280+</b> SHEAR LOCK	 <b>320M</b> MINILINE	 <b>390G+</b> GATE LOCK	 <b>GF3000</b> SHEAR LOCK
<b>HOLDING FORCE (LBS)</b>	1500	1500	1650	2700	500 @ 12V 650 @ 24V	1500	3000
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE (STD)</b>	12/24 VAC/VDC	12/24 VAC/VDC	12/24 VAC/VDC	12/24 VDC	12/24 VDC	12/24 VDC	12/24 VDC
<b>CURRENT DRAW (AMPS)</b>	.80A @ 12VDC .50A @ 24VDC	.80A @ 12VDC .50A @ 24VDC	.80A @ 12VDC .50A @ 24VDC	.90A @ 12VDC .45A @ 24VDC	.23A @ 12VDC .45A @ 24VDC	.67A @ 12VDC .35A @ 24VDC	.90A @ 12VDC .45A @ 24VDC
<b>OPTION</b>							
<b>MAGNETIC BOND SENSOR</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>DOOR STATUS MONITORING</b>	✓	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	✓
<b>RELOCKING TIME DELAY</b>	STANDARD	STANDARD	STANDARD	STANDARD	✓	-	STANDARD
<b>HERCULITE DOOR BRACKET</b>	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-
<b>MOUNTING BRACKETS</b> (includes universal header, header extensions, concrete/ wood or aluminum spacers)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>ANTI-TAMPER SWITCH</b>	✓	✓	STANDARD	-	-	-	-
<b>LED INDICATOR</b>	STANDARD	STANDARD	STANDARD	-	-	-	-
<b>TOP JAMB</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>SECURITY ALARM</b>	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-
<b>BOCA CODE</b>	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-
<b>CUSTOM LENGTH HOUSING</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>FILLER PLATES</b>	✓	✓	✓	-	-	✓	-
<b>ANGLE BRACKET</b>	✓	✓	✓	-	-	✓	-
<b>SPECIAL FINISH</b>	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	✓

MagForce  
Lifetime  
Warranty



MEA  
NYC

## Electromechanical Locks



405 Series  
Mortise Mount

406 Series  
Power Bolt

442S Series  
Cabinet Lock

Electromechanical locks for various applications including closets, cabinets, manufacturing equipment, turnstile gates, freight elevators, sliding doors, etc., depending on product and application. A variety of options are available including mortise- and surface-mounted models.

## Heavy-Duty and General Purpose Pushbuttons and Keyswitches



620 Series  
Pushbuttons

650 Series  
Keyswitches

620 Series  
Pushbuttons

The specially designed 620 Series heavy-duty pushbuttons and 700 Series general purpose pushbuttons, as well as the 650 Series heavy-duty keyswitches and 750 Series general purpose keyswitches, offer momentary or maintained SPDT or DPDT contact configurations.

- Normally open and normally closed contacts provide control of a wide variety of electric circuits
- Available in narrow stile for frame mounting and standard size for single gang box mounting
- Several size buttons are available including ADA-compliant versions
- Keyswitches accept 1-1/4" (32mm) mortise cylinders to match an existing key system

## Request-to-Exit Bars



672 Touchbar



692 SmartBar

Request-to-Exit Bars are non-latching releasing devices which allow egress at doors with electric locking devices, such as electromagnetic locks. Multiple models are available. "Push-to-Exit" lettering on the bar with white, red, green, or glow-in-the-dark.

### 672 Touchbar

- 1/4" (6.4mm) displacement needed to activate switch
- Heavy-duty aluminum extruded bar
- SPDT monitoring switch, DPDT switch optional
- Available in standard lengths for 36", 42" and 48" doors
- Models 672 and 692 are field reversible

### 692 SmartBar

- Breaking either of the two redundant and directionally opposed infrared beams activates the relay
- DPDT relay

## Power Supplies



Schlage 500 Series power supplies feature low voltage, filtered, regulated power for a broad range of applications. Available in 1 amp, 3 amps and 10 amps at 12V, and 1 amp, 2 amps and 5 amps at 24V, they deliver field-selectable voltage. Plug-in Dual Control Modules (DCM) are perfect for interlocking doors or choose Relay Control Modules (RCM) for standard doors. Emergency Interface Relay (EIR) available on all models to connect directly to fire alarm systems. Built-in battery charging circuit ensures reliable performance.



# System Components

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 5199

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

## Consoles



The 8200 Series consoles provide door control and monitoring for up to eight zones. The 8204 is used for one to four zones and the 8208 for one to eight zones. Field installable switches allow for console expandability. Pushbuttons control and monitor assigned zones and a signaling horn provides an audible alert of any condition change that is associated with the red indicator lamp. Console control can be disabled with the security keyswitch.

## Motion Detectors



The SCAN II is a passive infrared (PIR) sensor specifically designed for request-to-exit applications. Detects a person or an object (moving or non-moving) in a precisely defined area. Ideal for automatic door opening, free exit, release of electronic locking devices and a wide variety of security uses.

## Electric Horns



*Horn/Strobe*



*Horn Latching*

Electric horns are designed for use as an immediate local audible warning device incorporated in a security system. Horns are 12 or 24VDC, field selectable and have eight sound tones up to 3000Hz. Units are flush and surface mountable using a standard one-or two-gang electrical box. All horns are off-white in color and come with a skirt for a clean finish. Designed for indoor use only.

## Magnetic Switches



*Concealed*



*Surface*

An excellent method of monitoring a wide range of conditions for doors, roof hatches, gates or the proximity of any two objects. The hermetically sealed dry reed switch and permanent magnet are encapsulated in an extruded aluminum case.

Goes into surveillance mode when within 3/8" (10mm). Optimum results when used in combination with monitor strikes. UL/cUL Listed for burglary protection.

We stand behind the products we make.



### **Schlage warranties are some of the best in the business**

From our networked electronic locks to commercial locks and levers, residential locks and handlesets, and even portable security, Schlage backs every product we sell with a warranty you can depend on. Our warranties cover function, finishes and, in some cases, ensure a lifetime of reliable performance.\*

\*See your current Schlage price book for complete warranty.

### **Safety, security and confidence.**

When you choose a Schlage product you can be sure you've done the job right the first time. After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today. Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you and total security for your customers.



For warranty service and shipping instructions contact:

#### **Schlage Commercial Customers**

Schlage  
Customer Service  
2315 Briargate Parkway, Suite 700  
Colorado Springs, CO 80920  
(800) 847-1864, Option 2  
Fax (800) 452-0663

#### **Schlage Residential Customers**

Schlage  
Customer Service  
1010 West Santa Fe  
Olathe, KS 66051-1210  
(800) 847-1864, Option 1  
(888) 805-9837 Consumers  
Fax (800) 366-LOCK (6525)

#### **Schlage Electronic Security Customers**

Schlage  
Electronic Security  
Customer Service  
575 Birch Street  
Forestville, CT 06010  
(866) 322-1237  
(860) 584-9158  
Fax (866) 322-1233  
Fax (860) 584-2136

The Schlage Lock Company reserves the right to make changes in designs, specifications and warranty coverage, or to make additions or improvements to its products without notice and without incurring any obligation to incorporate them on products previously manufactured. The Schlage Lock Company is not responsible for any modification, addition or to our products by others.

# IVES®

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 2600

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON



## The undisputed leader in door accessory hardware.

For more than 120 years Ives has produced a full line of top quality building hardware that delivers the utmost application flexibility and superior value. With a focus on product quality and world-class customer service, we give our customers exactly what they need for a tough, durable, attractive and complete door solution.

All our products are available in a full complement of architectural finishes that match Schlage, Dexter by Schlage and Falcon hardware.

## Contents

Architectural Hinges	Door Trim and Pulls
Continuous Hinges	Push Plates
Pivots	Door Protection Plates
Manual Flush Bolts	Stops
Automatic Flush Bolts	Roller Latches and Catches
Constant Latch Flush Bolts	Surface Bolts
Dust-Proof Strikes	Lock Guards
Coordinators	Architectural Hardware Finishes
Vandal-Resistant Trim	

## ARCHITECTURAL HINGES

Ives offers a variety of standard and heavy-duty hinges in three-knuckle plain bearing, spring hinge, concealed bearing and heavy-weight concealed-bearing configurations, as well as five-knuckle ball bearing, plain bearing, swing clear and ball bearing heavy-weight designs and electrified hinges.



TW4, TW8, MON,  
TW4M, TW8M



3SP1



3CB1



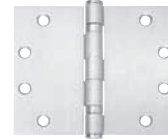
5BB1



5PB1



5BB1HW



5BB1WT



5BB1RC



3PB1



3CB1HW



5BB1SC



5BB1HT



5BB4

## CONTINUOUS HINGES

Ives Continuous Hinges are designed to last the life of the building. Their unique design distributes the weight of the door uniformly along the entire length of the frame, keeping the door in constant alignment. By eliminating the gap between the door and the frame, Ives continuous hinges help avoid pinched fingers and create an effective barrier to sound and weather. These benefits result in higher efficiency and less maintenance, maximizing the value of your opening investment. Aesthetically, continuous hinges provide a clean look in new construction or aftermarket applications.

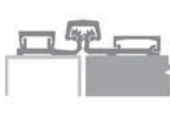
### GEARED



112HD



224HD



157HD



210HD



053HD



054HD

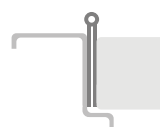


045HD

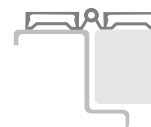


046HD

### PIN AND BARREL



700/600



702/602



703



704



705



711/611



715

## PIVOTS

Ives pivots offer an attractive way to hang high traffic interior or exterior doors. Because the weight of the door is supported by the floor, pivots are also an excellent choice for very heavy doors.

Ives 7200 Series Pivots:

- Available for 3/4" (19mm) offset, 1-1/2" (38mm) offset, and center-hung applications.
- Brass and stainless steel models available in a wide range of plated and powder-coated finishes.
- Fire-rated models with the "F" suffix are rated for three-hour labeled fire doors.
- Precision bearings ensure smooth operation.
- Positive locking vertical adjustment mechanism allows the installer to precisely position the door and balance the load.

Also available: 91105F Pocket Pivot



7212 INT



7215 INT



7230 INT



7212



7226



7227



7253



7255



91105F



7215



7222



7255J



7256





## MANUAL FLUSH BOLT

- UL/cUL Listed extension flush bolts.
- FB358 is for use as top and bottom flush bolt to secure inactive leaf of a pair of swinging fire doors not exceeding 1-1/2 hour fire rating and 10' (254mm) in height.
- FB457 and FB458 brass models are for use on all types of labeled metal fire doors not exceeding three-hour fire rating and 10' (254mm) in height.

## FB30/FB40 SERIES AUTOMATIC FLUSH BOLTS

- FB31P for hollow metal doors. Pair contains FB31T top bolt and FB31B bottom bolt. Non-handed. Top and bottom bolts not identical. Top bolt has no spring tension, minimizing the actuation force and providing a smooth, easy operation.
- FB32 consists of FB31T top bolt and an auxiliary fire latch which replaces the bottom bolt, eliminating floor prep and reducing required door prep. Auxiliary fire latch, mounted in the door edge, releases under extremely high temperatures to keep doors in alignment during a fire.
- FB31P and FB32 are UL/cUL Listed for pairs of metal fire doors rated up to three hours.
- FB33 updates existing flush bolt installations with auxiliary fire latch, eliminating bottom bolt and floor strike. FB33 consists of FB31T top bolt, auxiliary fire latch and filler plate to cover existing cutout when bottom bolt is removed.
- FB41P is UL/cUL Listed for pairs of wood fire doors rated up to 1-1/2 hours.
- FB41P for wood doors. Pair contains FB41T top bolt and FB41 bottom bolt. Non-handed. Top and bottom bolts not identical. Similar to FB31T design, FB41T top bolt has no spring tension and provides a significantly reduced activation force.
- FB42 is UL/cUL Listed for pairs of wood fire doors rated at 20 minutes.
- FB42 model consists of an FB41T top bolt and an auxiliary fire latch. This combination greatly reduces door prep and eliminates field problems caused by door warpage or changes in field conditions.

## FB50/FB60 SERIES CONSTANT LATCH FLUSH BOLTS

- FB51P and FB61P Series incorporate a constant latching top bolt with automatic bottom bolt. FB51P models are UL/cUL Listed for use on pairs of metal fire doors rated up to three hours, while FB61P models are UL/cUL Listed for use on wood doors with ratings up to 1-1/2 hours.
- Bottom bolts identical to FB31P/FB41P models. Top bolts are designed to remain engaged until manually retracted. Inactive door automatically latched when closed.
- FB51P for hollow metal doors. Combines FB51T constant latching top bolt with FB31B automatic bottom bolt. Non-handed. FB52 combination includes FB51T top bolt and auxiliary fire latch, reducing door prep and eliminating floor prep.
- FB52 is UL/cUL Listed for pairs of metal fire doors rated up to three hours.
- FB53 used to update existing flush bolt installations with auxiliary fire latch, eliminating bottom bolt and floor strike. FB53 consists of FB51T top bolt, auxiliary fire latch and filler plate to cover existing cutout when bottom bolt is removed.
- FB61P is UL/cUL Listed for pairs of wood fire doors rated up to 1-1/2 hours.
- FB61P for wood doors. Combines FB61T constant latching top bolt with FB41B bottom bolt. FB62 combination includes FB61T top bolt with auxiliary fire latch. Non-handed. Significantly reduces door prep.
- FB62 is UL/cUL Listed for pairs of wood fire doors rated at 20 minutes.



## DUST PROOF STRIKES

- DP1 and DP2 are designed for use with the bottom bolt of all Ives flush bolts.
- Spring-loaded plunger returns flush to floor or threshold level anytime flush bolt is retracted, eliminating need to clean standard floor strikes.



DP1

DP2

## COR SERIES

COR Series coordinators are designed to coordinate the closing of a pair of doors. Mounted on the stop strip, the active door level holds the active door open until the inactive door closes, allowing the active door to close. Structural steel components are housed in a durable aluminum channel.

- All units feature adjustable holding power override feature which prevents damage to doors and frames, and are compatible with Ives flush bolts. Units are available with filler bars designed to cover the remaining portion of the stop strip.

- UL/cUL Listed for use on pairs of fire doors and have passed rigid testing, far exceeding industry standards.
- Allows stop-mounted hardware to be properly installed without damaging the COR Series coordinator.



COR32, COR42, COR52, COR60, COR72

## COR7G/COR9G

- Brass construction; gravity action arm provides effective coordination for door pairs with astragals on either or both doors.
- Both versions are UL Listed for use on pairs of labeled fire doors.
- The COR7G projects 7" (177.8mm); the COR9G projects 9" (228.6mm).



COR7G-7" Arm

COR9G-9" Arm

## CBI CARRY BAR

- For installations where it is possible to open the inactive door before the active door.
- The carry bar, mounted on the inactive door, prevents damage to the doors and other hardware; nylon roller ensures quiet operation.



CB1

# Door Trim

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 2600

## VANDAL-RESISTANT TRIM



VR800/VR900-Series for exterior openings where vandalism and abuse are a concern.

- Stainless steel construction.
- For use with most mortise locks.
- UR900 Series for use with most mortise locks and Von Duprin 98/99 Series devices.
- UR800 Series for use with most mortise locks and Falcon 18 Series devices.

## 8100 DOOR PULLS



8103-8  
8103-0  
8103-2



8105-6  
8105-8  
8105-0



8112-5



8102-6  
8102-8  
8102-0

- Finished with standard type fasteners for 1-3/4" thick doors; other sizes and mounting methods also available.

## 8103EZ & 8190 DOOR PULLS



8103EZ-8  
8103EZ-0  
8103EZ-2



8190-8  
8190-0  
8190-2  
8190-18

- 8103EZ - 2-1/2" clearance for physically impaired.
- Pulls are available with pushbars.
- Finished with standard type fasteners for 1-3/4" thick doors; other sizes and mounting methods also available.
- Conforms to ANSI A156.6.

## 8300 DOOR PULLS



8302-6  
8302-8  
8302-0



8303-8  
8303-0



8305-6  
8305-8  
8305-0



8311-5

- Pulls and pull plates have uniform finish lines and special mounting methods available.
- Optional CFC or CFT; conforms to ANSI A156.6.



8200 Pull plate

## 8200 PULL-PUSH PLATES

- Optional CFC (cut for cylinder) or CFT (cut for thumbturn).
- All brass, bronze, stainless steel and aluminum push plates conform to ANSI A156.6.



## 8400 DOOR PROTECTION PLATES

- Protection plates can be made with brass, bronze, stainless steel or aluminum, as well as 1/8" (3mm) thick clear acrylic plastic, black or brown high-impact polyethylene.
- All brass, bronze, stainless steel and aluminum conform to ANSI A156.6.



= Antimicrobial Coating Available

## STOPS

Ives offers a range of floor- and wall-mounted door stops and holders. A wide variety of styles and functions, available in numerous materials and finishes, solve most door control problems. All units are manufactured to the highest standards of quality and designed to discourage vandalism, while maintaining an attractive and sleek appearance. Here's a sampling of some of Ives' stops and holders:

- |                                                        |                                                  |                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| A. WS406CVX, WS406CCV, WS407CVX, WS407CCV Wall Bumpers | Ea. FS18S Security Door Stop                     | H. FS434 Floor Stop              |
| B. WS443, WS447 Heavy Duty Wall Bumper                 | Eb. FS18L Security Door Stop                     | I. FS40-Series Automatic Holders |
| C. FS436 Dome Stop                                     | F. FS444, FS448 Heavy Duty Floor Stop            | J. RB470 Roller Bumper           |
| D. WS445, WS449 Heavy Duty Wall Stop and Holder        | G. FS446, FS450 Heavy Duty Floor Stop and Holder | K. FS452 Kick Down Holder        |



A



B



C



D



Ea



Eb



F



G



H



I



J



K



A



B



C

## ROLLER LATCHES AND CATCHES

Ives roller latches are available in a variety of materials and finishes, providing attractive and dependable solutions for numerous applications.

### A. RL30 Roller Latch

Brass or bronze units feature silent rubber roller (nylon or nylon-covered brass rollers optional) and are available with standard 2-1/4" (57.2mm) x 1-11/16" (42.9mm) strike or 4-7/8" (123.8mm) ASA strike (suffix A). Projection of roller is easily adjusted by way of adjusting screws on face of unit.

### B. RL32 Roller Latch

Available in brass, bronze or stainless steel and is designed to fit a heavy-duty cylindrical lock mortise. Units feature silent rubber roller (nylon or nylon covered brass rollers optional) and are available with standard 2-3/4" (69.9mm) x 1-1/8" (28.6mm) strike or 4-7/8" (123.8mm) ASA strike (suffix A). Knurled nut on back of latch provides easy adjustment of roller projection.

### C. CL21A

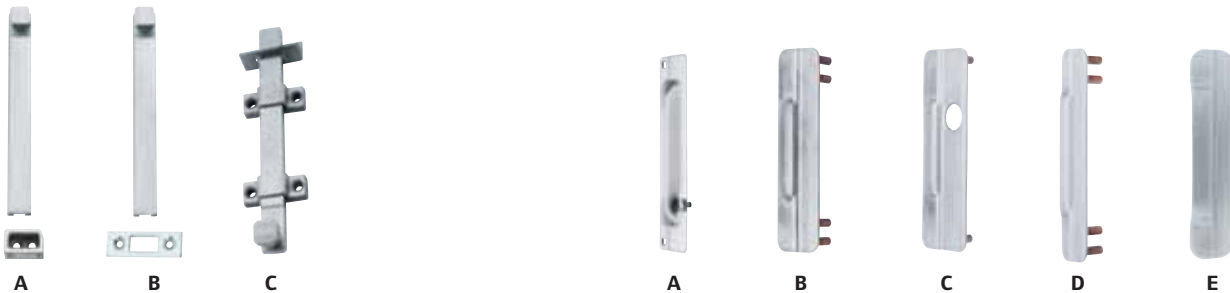
Ideal for holding closet doors, access doors or other medium-duty hinged openings.



# Surface Bolts

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 2600

## Surface Bolts/Lock Guards



### SURFACE BOLTS

Ives Surface Bolts provide maximum security on virtually any style door. Featuring 1" throw, models are available in top or bottom mount versions.

- A.** SB1630B (203.2mm) bolt with bottom strike [SB1630T (203.2mm) unit with top strike (not shown)]
- B.** SB1630TL (203.2mm) locking bolt with top strike [SB1630BL (203.2mm) unit with bottom strike (not shown)]
- C.** 453/454 surface bolts for maximum security

### LOCK GUARDS

LG Series lock guards are available in five styles and the most popular finishes. All models are designed to cover the latchbolt area of the door and frame, providing added protection from vandalism or normal abuse. All units feature heavy-gauge construction.

- A.** LG1 - ideal for use with mortise or cylindrical locks
- B.** LG10 - ideal for use with rose or escutcheon 2-3/4" (69.9mm) wide or less
- C.** LG11 - for aluminum doors with latch type locks or doors equipped with electric strikes
- D.** LG12 - narrow design for use on rose or escutcheon 3-1/2" (88.9mm) or less (type 86 mortise and 161 cylindrical locks)
- E.** LG13 - compact design ideal for use on type 161 cylindrical locks, monolock and UNI lock

## Ives Architectural Hardware Finishes

Description	US Number	BHMA (Steel)	Brass/ Bronze	Stainless Steel
Primed for Painting	USP	600		
Bright Brass	US3	632	605	
Satin Brass	US4	633	606	
Satin Bronze	US10	639	612	
Oil Rubbed Bronze	US10B	640	613	
Satin Nickel	US15	646	619	
Bright Chromium	US26	651	625	
Satin Chromium	US26D	652	626	
Bright Stainless Steel	US32			629
Satin Stainless Steel	US32D			630

IVES Adheres to the BHMA Finish Guideline designations.  
B.H.M.A SYMBOL BASE MATERIAL



Some items may not be available in all finishes.



## Contents

Formula for Success  
 4000 Series  
 1000 Series  
 High Security Closers  
 Concealed Closers  
 Fire/Life Safety Solutions  
 Finishes  
 ADA Accessibility  
 Automatic Operators and Accessories

## Five critical needs. One brand.

LCN has developed a portfolio of door control products that integrate the individual factors that collectively determine success. In every situation, each of these five factors assert themselves to varying degrees. LCN knows how to support each without compromising the rest.

- Durability – durable, reliable, cost effective control for high traffic environments
- ADA – easy accessibility for a positive facility experience and ADA compliance
- Safety – reliable closing for Non-Hold Open and Hold-Open fire doors
- Security – reliable closing to protect your most valued assets
- Design – enhance the integrity of your interior design



## Door control without compromise.

### Welcome to superior performance.

The doors that welcome customers, students, patrons and visitors are crucial aspects of the overall facility experience. High traffic zones, wherever they are in a building, rely on consistent and reliable door performance in the face of high use and abuse. If they fail, there are significant costs, from damaged goodwill to dangerous conditions.

### The heart of the opening.

At the heart of an opening is the door closer. It not only protects the integrity of the opening, but also the safety and security of its users. It is the mechanical pulse of the facility, and maintaining closer performance in the face of high use and abuse is a constant concern of facility managers and owners.

### LCN: In control of control.

High traffic environments are where LCN's portfolio of heavy-duty closers is setting the standard for exceptional performance. Not surprisingly, it all begins with what goes into them: premium materials that are engineered and manufactured to obsessively tight tolerances. What's more, LCN closers utilize several patented components and are assembled by hand in the United States.

### The no-compromise zone.

In openings that are subject to high use and abuse, it's all important – fire and life safety, security, ADA access and design. There's little margin of error, so there's no room for compromise. So start here: LCN's portfolio of heavy-duty door closers for high use and abuse applications.

### LCN stands for:

- Reliable performance
- Greatest value for ownership
- Protection for the entire opening
- Security and safety
- Better facility experience
- Peace of mind

## Passion makes perfect. The LCN formula for success.



### Cast Iron Cylinders

- Heavy duty cast iron is the strongest and most reliable cylinder material available
- Superior burst and yield strength
- Natural graphite lubricates parts, reducing wear
- Robust wear eliminates internal leaks
- Minimum porosity



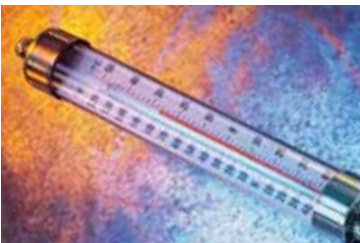
### Heavy Duty Forged Steel Arms

- Arm performance significantly impacts door closer stability and control
- Most vulnerable part of a closer
- Forging process optimizes material strength
- Resists bending and breaks from abusive use and side loading
- Available in hold open and spring push applications
- Smooth appearance



### Double Heat Treated Pinions/Full Complement Bearings

- Double heat treated steel pinions reduce wear
- Wider pinion journal (11/16") provides a larger bearing load
- Higher abuse tolerance resisting damage to pinion and bearings
- Extremely hard needles and full complement bearings provide more surface area, increasing bearing load and delivering maximum protection to the pinion shaft, eliminating wear and leaks



### All-Weather Fluid

- Fluid is the "lifeblood" of any hydraulic closer
- All-weather fluid keeps closer components working smoothly
- Significantly reduces the need for seasonal adjustments



### Fast Power Adjust Dial

- A revolutionary visual indicator for spring power adjustments
- Simply turn the dial to the size you want
- Results in quick and accurate spring settings
- Door closers are easily adjusted and maintained for maximum door control





#### 10 Million Cycles

- The ANSI/BHMA (A156.4) minimum industry standard only requires 1.5 million cycles
- Many high-use door openings could reach as many as 1.8 million cycles in one year
- LCN 4000 Series is certified to pass a 10 million-cycle test
- LCN 4000 Series closers perform 6.5 times more than the industry standard



#### Heavy-Duty Surface Closers

- Cast iron cylinder offers proven durability
- Big 1.5-inch cylinder bore provides maximum control in high use and high abuse conditions
- Exceeded 10 million cycles in testing
- Double heat treated steel pinion
- Meets ADA requirements
- UL Listed



#### Heavy-Duty Concealed Closers

- Designed for high traffic applications
- Available for hollow metal, aluminum or wood doors and frames
- Concealed in the frame
- Meets ADA requirements
- UL Listed



#### Heavy-Duty Automatic Operators

- Full line of operators designed specifically for any application
- Available surface mounted or concealed in various finishes
- Meets UL Listed requirements
- Meets ADA requirements



#### Heavy-Duty High Security Closers

- Designed for high traffic and high security areas
- Heavy-duty steel mounting plate minimizes tampering/vandalism
- Heavy-gauge metal security covers
- Utilizes TORX machine screws, minimizing tampering/vandalism
- Available surface mounted or concealed
- Meets ADA requirements
- UL Listed

### 4010/4020/4110/ 4010T/4020T/4110T Series



4110 EDA Shown

**LCN's best performing heavy-duty closer designed for institutional and other rugged, high traffic applications.**

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Over 50 years of proven performance
- Exceeded 10 million cycles in independent testing
- Cast iron cylinder offers proven durability
- Forged steel main arm
- Double heat-treated steel pinion
- Handed for left- or right-swinging door
- FAST™ power adjust for accurate on-site spring power adjustment
- Fast and accurate installation
- Extra Duty Arm (EDA) standard on 4110
- UL/cUL Listed for self-closing, fire-rated doors without hold open
- Sized cylinders for interior doors to 5'0" (1524mm) and exterior doors to 4'0" (1219mm)
- Non-sized cylinder adjustable for interior doors to 4'6" (1372mm) and exterior doors to 3'6" (1067mm)
- Closers to mount hinge side, top jamb or parallel arm
- Size one cylinder meets ADA requirements on 3'0" (914mm) interior door
- Seven standard powder coat finishes available
- Tested and certified under ANSI Standard A156.4, Grade 1
- All-weather fluid eliminates seasonal adjustment

#### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- Delay action for additional adjustable closing time
- Advanced Variable Backcheck allows earlier backcheck control on high-abuse installations (4110 Series only)
- Metal cover available
- SRI primer provides additional protection to an already durable powder coat finish
- Custom colors allow the closer to match unique door and frame finishes
- Plated finishes available



= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines



= Helps meet LEED certification



= Advanced V-Shield sealing technology

### 4040XP



4040XP Shown

**The most durable heavy-duty door closer providing the most reliable performance and longest life in "real world" abusive conditions.**

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Shipped with standard heavy-duty EDA arm, standard plastic cover, and self-reaming and tapping screws
- 44% increase in load bearing capacity
- Strongest pinion ever at 3/4" diameter
- Widest bearing ever - 5/8"
- Stronger pinion teeth
- V-Shield™: advanced v-shield seals for extended life
- Cast iron construction
- Non-sized cylinder is adjustable for interior doors to 5'0" (1524mm) and exterior doors to 4'0" (1219mm)
- Closer mounts parallel arm (EDA arm) on either right- or left-swinging doors
- Optional hinge side and top jamb mount with optional regular arm
- Closers meet ADA requirements
- Standard powder coat finish
- Forged steel arm
- Double heat-treated steel pinion
- All-weather fluid eliminates seasonal adjustments
- Non-handed design for installation flexibility
- Fast power adjust
- UL/cUL Listed
- Tested and certified under ANSI Standard A156.4, Grade 1

#### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- Custom powder coat finish
- Plated finish on metal cover, arm and fasteners
- SRI primer for installations in corrosive conditions\*
- Designer series metal cover

\*Available with powder coat only

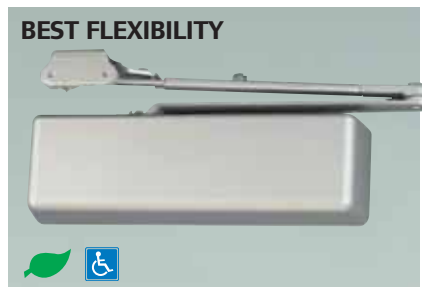


# 4000 Series

## Surface Mounted Closers

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 3579

### 4040/4040T Series



P4040 Shown

**Rugged, reliable, universal door closer designed for high traffic applications, both indoors and out.**

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Cast iron cylinder offers proven durability
- Forged steel EDA arm standard
- Non-handed
- FAST power adjust allows accurate on-site spring power adjustment (4040 only)
- UL/cUL Listed for self-closing, fire-rated doors without hold open
- Non-sized cylinder is adjustable for interior doors to 5'0" (1524mm) and exterior doors to 4'0" (1219mm)
- Closers to mount hinge side, top jamb or parallel arm
- Size one cylinder meets ADA requirements on 3'0" (914mm) interior door
- Tested and certified under ANSI Standard A156.4, Grade 1
- All-weather fluid eliminates seasonal adjustments

#### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- Designer series non-handed metal cover provides smooth contoured look
- Metal cover available
- SRI primer provides additional protection to an already durable powder coat finish
- Custom colors allow the closer to match unique door and frame finishes
- Plated finishes are also available

### 4030/4030T Series



4030 Shown

**The 4030 is a cast iron, universal closer designed specifically for interior doors in moderate traffic applications.**

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Cast iron cylinder offers proven durability
- Forged steel main arm, multiple arm options
- Heat-treated steel pinion
- Standard metal cover
- UL/cUL Listed for self-closing, fire-rated doors without hold open
- Non-sized (1-4) 4031 cylinder for exterior doors to 36" (914mm) and interior doors to 48" (1219mm)
- Closer mounts hinge side, top jamb and parallel arm, on either right- or left-swinging doors
- Size one cylinder meets ADA requirements on a 3'0" (914mm) interior door
- Seven standard powder coat finishes available
- Tested and certified under ANSI Standard A156.4, Grade 1
- All-weather fluid minimizes seasonal adjustments

#### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- SRI primer provides additional protection to an already durable powder coat finish
- Custom colors allow the closer to match unique door and frame finishes
- Plated finishes are also available

### 4000T Series



4000T Shown

**The 4000T Series is LCN's heavy-duty track closer designed for interior pocket doors in institutional and other rugged, high traffic applications.**

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Cast iron cylinder offers proven durability
- Forged steel arm
- Double heat-treated steel pinion
- UL/cUL Listed for self-closing, fire-rated doors without hold open
- Wall pocket installation for fire/life safety in an aesthetically pleasing application – use SEM7850 wall magnet
- Uses modified 4040 cylinder which has passed 10 million cycles in independent testing
- Non-handed
- Sized cylinders for interior doors to 4'0" (1219mm)
- Seven standard powder coat finishes available
- Tested and certified under ANSI Standard A156.4, Grade 1
- All-weather fluid eliminates seasonal adjustments

#### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- Metal cover available
- SRI primer provides additional protection to an already durable powder coat finish
- Custom colors allow the closer to match unique door and frame finishes
- Plated finishes are also available



= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines



= Helps meet LEED certification

## 1460/1460T Series

### MOST VERSATILE



1460 Shown

Designed for maximum versatility, the 1460 is available with multiple cover options and can be used for both commercial and institutional applications. This fully universal closer offers a wide variety of options and is fast and accurate to install.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Cast iron cylinder provides proven durability
- Slim line cover is standard
- Non-sized (1-6) cylinder is adjustable for interior doors to 5'0" (1524 mm) and exterior doors to 4'0" (1219 mm)
- Closers to mount hinge side, top jamb and parallel arm
- Non-handed
- Rotational indicator dial helps installer apply proper spring power
- Size one cylinder meets ADA requirements on a 3'0" (914mm) interior door
- Peel-and-stick template for easy installation
- UL/cUL Listed for self-closing, fire-rated doors without hold open
- All-weather fluid eliminates seasonal adjustments

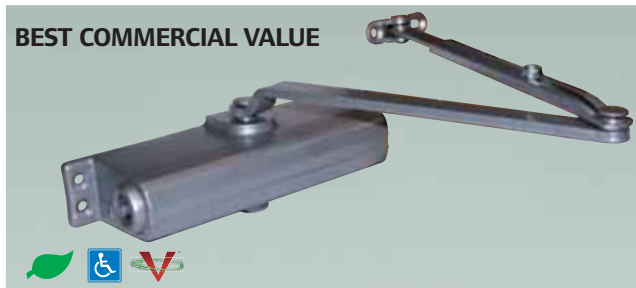
### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- Optional delayed action provides additional adjustable closing time
- Multiple cover options include Smooth Slim Line (EC), Full Cover (FC) and Designer Series (DS)
- Full Cover provides complete cylinder enclosure
- Designer Series non-handed metal cover provides contoured look
- SRI primer provides additional protection to an already durable powder coat finish
- Custom colors allow the closer to match unique door and frame finishes
- Plated finishes are also available (must use Designer Series (DS) cover)



## 1260 Series

### BEST COMMERCIAL VALUE



1260 Shown

The 1260 Series closer from LCN is the perfect mix of performance and durability. Its cast iron construction delivers unparalleled strength and longevity, and its versatile design means the 1260 works almost everywhere.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Fully adjustable 1-5 spring
- Full line of arm options
- Peel-n-stick template for easy installation
- Designed for the most common commercial footprint (3/4" x 9 1/16")
- Advanced V-shield seals for extended life
- Standard powder coat finish
- Meets ADA requirements
- Tested and certified under ANSI A156.4, Grade 1

### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- Slim-line cover option
- Optional SRI primer for corrosive environments
- Optional delayed action provides additional adjustable closing time
- Custom color powder coat finishes to match unique door and frame finishes
- Choice of arm options: Regular, parallel, long, hold open, EDA, HEDA, Cush, HCush, SCush, SHCush
- Quick-fix kit



= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines



= Helps meet LEED certification



= Advanced V-Shield sealing technology



EXPERT TIP

## LET YOUR INGERSOLL RAND SECURITY AND SAFETY CONSULTANTS MAKE YOUR JOB EASIER.



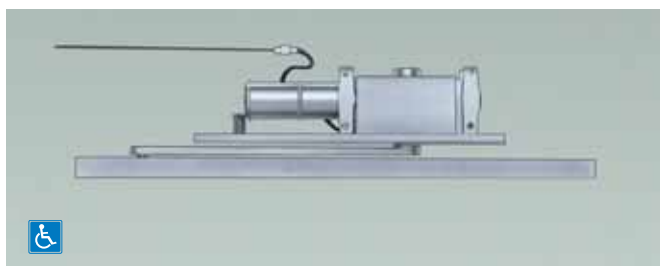
Whether you need assistance writing a complex specification or some good advice on what products work best for an opening, Ingersoll Rand Security and Safety Consultants can help. Our team of specification writers, end-user sales representatives and distribution sales representatives can answer your questions and solve complex application challenges. Security and Safety Consultants' services include:

- keying consultation
- hardware consultation
- application information
- direction for services
- development of custom specification guides

### A nationwide network.

Our in-field team of consultants is one of the best in the industry, and offers some of the best technical and business support in the business. With 440 sales consultants at 23 offices across the country, we offer a level of support that no other manufacturer can match. And with the nation's largest network of wholesale distributors, the help and products you need are easily within reach.

## 2210/2210DPS Series Closer



2210DPS Shown

The concealed 2210 Series heavy-duty, high-security track closer features complete concealment with special components to minimize tampering and vandalism. Forged steel single-lever arm and heavy steel mounting plate are designed for correctional, vandal-prone, institutional and other high traffic applications. A choice of finishes and cylinder functions meet correctional and vandal-resistant requirements.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Cast iron cylinder offers proven durability
- Forged steel main arm
- Double heat-treated steel pinion
- UL/cUL Listed for self-closing, fire-rated doors without hold-open
- Sized cylinders for interior doors to 4'6" (1372mm) and exterior doors to 3'6" (1067mm)
- Closer mounts in head frame
- 10-year warranty (2210); two year warranty (2210DPS)
- Size one cylinder meets ADA requirements on a 3'0" (914mm) interior door
- Seven standard powder coat finishes available
- Tested and certified under ANSI A156.4, Grade 1
- All-weather fluid eliminates seasonal adjustments

### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- Optional door position switch (DPS)
- SRI primer provides additional protection to an already durable powder coat finish (2210 only)
- Custom colors allow the closer to match unique door and frame finishes
- Plated finishes are also available

## 4210/4210T/4510/ 4510T Series Closers



4210 Shown

The 4210/4510 Series is a heavy-duty, high-security closer with special components to minimize tampering and vandalism. Forged steel double-lever arms and heavy-gauge metal security covers are designed for correctional, vandal-prone, institutional and other high traffic applications. The closer has passed 10,000,000 cycles in independent testing. A choice of finishes and cylinder functions meets correctional and vandal-resistant requirements.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Cast iron cylinder offers proven durability
- Forged steel main arm
- Double heat-treated steel pinion
- UL/cUL Listed for self-closing, fire-rated doors without hold open
- Sized cylinders for interior doors to 5'0" (1524mm) and exterior doors to 4'0" (1219mm)
- Non-sized cylinder adjustable for interior doors to 4'6" (1372mm) and exterior doors to 3'6" (1067mm)
- Closers to mount hinge-side, stop face or parallel mount side
- Handed for either right or left swinging door
- Size one cylinder meets ADA requirements on a 3'0" (914mm) interior door
- Seven standard powder coat finishes available
- Tested and certified under ANSI Standard A156.4, Grade 1
- All-weather fluid eliminates seasonal adjustments

### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- SRI primer provides additional protection to an already durable powder coat finish
- Custom colors allow the closer to match unique door and frame finishes
- Plated finishes are also available
- AVB - advanced backcheck provides hydraulic resistance earlier in the opening cycle



= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines



= Helps meet LEED certification

# Concealed Closers

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 3579

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

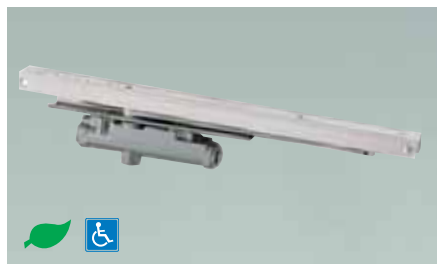
LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

## 330/3030/3130 Series



3130 Shown

The concealed 330/3030/3130 Series is designed to mount in a 1-3/4" interior door. The double-lever arm version provides superior door control, and the choice of finishes and arm functions meets virtually all architectural requirements.

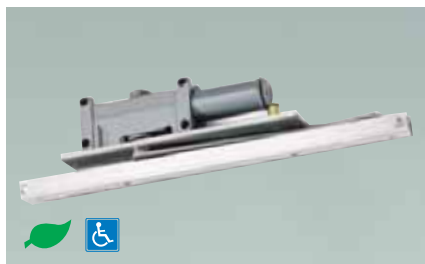
### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Sized cylinders (330 or 3030) for interior doors to 4'0" (1219mm)
- Sized cylinders (3130) for interior doors to 3'2" (965mm)
- Handed for right- or left- swinging doors
- Size one cylinder meets ADA requirements on a 3'0" (914mm) interior door
- Consult factory for installations with pivots
- Seven standard powder coat finishes available
- Tested and certified under ANSI Standard A156.4, Grade 1
- All-weather fluid eliminates seasonal adjustments

### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- SRI primer provides additional protection to an already durable powder coat finish
- Custom colors allow the closer to match unique door and frame finishes
- Plated finishes are also available

## 2010/5010 Series



2010 Shown

The concealed 2010/5010 Series offers a heavy-duty closer designed for institutional, high traffic or other applications exposed to weather or abuse. The double-lever arm version provides superior door control, and a choice of finishes, cylinder functions and arm functions that meets virtually all architectural requirements.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Sized cylinders for interior doors to 5'0" (1524mm) and exterior doors to 4'0" (1219mm)
- Handed for right- or left- swinging doors
- For hollow metal or wood door and frame
- Aluminum frame requires minimum 4" (102mm) x 4" (102mm) tube
- Size one cylinder meets ADA requirements on a 3'0" (914mm) interior door
- Seven standard powder coat finishes available
- Tested and certified under ANSI Standard A156.4, Grade 1
- All-weather fluid eliminates seasonal adjustments

### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- SRI primer provides additional protection to an already durable powder coat finish
- Custom colors allow the closer to match unique door and frame finishes
- Plated finishes are also available

## 2030/5030/6030 Series



6030 Shown

The concealed 2030/5030/6030 Series PACER® is a heavy-duty closer designed to fit in a narrow, minimum 1-3/4" aluminum transom. The double-lever version provides superior door control, and the choice of finishes and arm functions meets virtually all architectural requirements.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Sized cylinders for interior doors to 5'0" (1524 mm) and exterior doors to 4'0" (1219 mm)
- Handed for right or left swinging doors (2030/5030)
- Aluminum frame requires minimum 1-3/4" (44mm) x 4-1/2" (114mm) tube (5030)
- Aluminum frame requires minimum 1-3/4" (44mm) x 4" (102mm) tube (2030/6030)
- Size one cylinder meets ADA requirements on a 3'0" (914mm) interior door
- Double acting closer available (6030)
- Seven standard powder coat finishes available
- All-weather fluid eliminates seasonal adjustments

### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- SRI primer provides additional protection to an already durable powder coat finish
- Custom colors allow the closer to match unique door and frame finishes
- Plated finishes are also available



= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines



= Helps meet LEED certification

## SEM 7800/SEM 1900 Magnets



SEM7830 + SEM1960 Shown

The Sentronic® SEM 7800 and SEM 1900 are a series of tri-voltage, electrically controlled door-holding magnets. Magnets are fail-safe and hold until the current is interrupted. A manual door closer is used to control and close the door.

### CONFIGURATION

- SEM7820 - Floor mount magnet
- SEM7830 - Surface wall-mount magnet
- SEM7840 - Low profile, recessed wall-mount magnet
- SEM7850 - Standard profile, recessed wall-mount magnet
- SEM7870 - Dual-sided floor-mount magnet
- SEM1960 - Surface wall-mount magnet
- SEM1970 - Low-profile, recessed wall-mount magnet
- SEM1980 - Standard profile, recessed wall-mount magnet

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Tri-voltage
- 35 lbs. holding force
- UL Listed for smoke barrier or labeled fire doors
- Die-cast (7800 Series) or high impact plastic (1900 Series) housing and armature
- Stick-on template for easy installation
- Installation placement chart for mounting location accuracy
- Shipped with a screw pack for attachment of the door mount
- Suitable for use in pocket door installations

### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- All SEM magnets are available in 12VDC, 24VAC/DV and 120VAC
- 7800 Series available in 7 standard powder coat finishes: aluminum, dark bronze, brass, black, light bronze, statuary bronze, tan
- 7800 Series can closely match unique door and frame finishes with custom powder coat finishes
- 1900 Series available in 2 standard powder coat finishes: aluminum, dark bronze

## SEM 7860/SEM 7880 Magnets



SEM 7860 and SEM 7880 Shown

The Sentronic SEM7860 and SEM7880 are new additions to the SEM7800 Series magnets. These two are designed to satisfy unique applications.

### CONFIGURATION

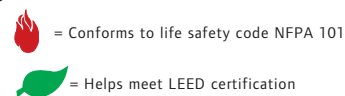
- SEM7860 - Flush wall-mount magnet
- SEM7880 - Hazardous application wall-mount magnet

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Tri-Voltage (7860)
- 35 lbs. holding force
- UL Listed for smoke barrier or labeled fire doors
- Die-cast housing and armature
- Stick-on template for easy installation
- Installation placement chart for mounting location accuracy
- Shipped with a screw pack for attachment of the door mount
- SEM7880 utilizes seal-proof hardware to fully conceal input electricity from fire

### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- SEM7860: Tri-Voltage
- SEM7880: 24V only
- Available in 7 standard powder coat finishes: aluminum, dark bronze, brass, black, light bronze, statuary bronze, tan
- Can closely match unique door and frame finishes with custom powder coat finishes





# Fire/Life Safety Solutions

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 3579

## SEM 7810 Magnet Armature Extension Kit



SEM 1960 Shown

This 75-piece kit provides multiple-sized extensions and ball pivot/connector links to meet fire/life safety needs. The links can also be put together for multiple armature extension length options.

### KIT INCLUDES:

- 10 - 1/2" extensions
- 10 - 3/4" extensions
- 10 - 1" extensions
- 5 - 2" extensions
- 20 - ball pivot
- 20 - connector links
- All armature extension kit components can be ordered separately

## 3130SE/4040SE Series Holder/Closers



4040SE Shown

The 4040SE Sentronic is a heavy-duty, non-handed, non-sized closer/holder designed to provide single-point hold-open for fire and smoke barrier doors. The door is held open until electrical current interruption releases the holding mechanism and the door closes. The single lever (track) arm closer is specifically designed for interior doors. Choice of finishes, track functions and installation accessories meet virtually all life safety requirements.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- UL Listed for smoke barrier or labeled fire doors and cUL Listed for self-closing doors without hold-open
- Conforms to life safety code NFPA 101
- Cast iron cylinder offers proven durability
- 4040SE non-sized cylinders for interior doors to 4'0" (1219mm)
- Hold-open force is adjustable
- Momentary on/off switchboard assembly for testing door release also provides over-voltage protection and is field replaceable
- Functions as a full rack-and-pinion closer when hold-open is not engaged or current is interrupted
- Closers to mount on either push or pull side of the door (4040SE)
- Closer can be concealed in door (3130SE)
- Non-handed
- Concealed or surface wiring
- Interfaces with alarm systems (consult factory for full details)
- Seven standard powder coated finishes available on cover and arm
- Tested and certified under ANSI Standard A156.4, Grade 1
- All-weather fluid eliminates seasonal adjustments

### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- Metal cover available (4040SE only)
- Double egress arm available (4040SE only), consult factory
- Custom colors allow the closer to closely match unique door and frame finishes
- Plated finishes are also available



= Conforms to life safety code NFPA 101



= Helps meet LEED certification

## 2310ME/4310ME/4410ME Series Holder/Closers



4310ME Shown

The 2310ME/4310ME/4410ME Sentronic is a heavy-duty, electrically controlled closer/holder designed to provide adjustable hold-open for fire and smoke barrier doors. Door is held open until current interruption releases mechanism and the door closes. Single lever (track) arm closer is specifically designed for interior doors. Choice of finishes, cylinder functions and installation accessories meets virtually all life safety requirements.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- UL Listed for smoke barrier or labeled fire doors
- Conforms to life safety code, NFPA 101
- Sized cylinders for interior doors to 4'0" (1219mm)
- Functions as full rack-and-pinion door closer when hold-open is not engaged or current is interrupted with Swing-Free arm engaged
- Handed for right- or left-swinging door
- ME Series available in pull side mount, push side mount or concealed in frame
- Concealed or exposed electrical connections
- Built-in "On/Off" switch controls hold-open function
- Swing-Free arm allows door to be moved without door closer resistance (4310ME only)
- Interfaces with fire alarm systems (consult factory)
- Seven standard powder coated finishes available
- Tested and certified under ANSI Standard A156.4, Grade 1
- All-weather fluid eliminates seasonal adjustments

### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- Optional hold-open bypass feature available (85°, 140°)
- Custom colors allow the closer to match unique door and frame finishes
- Plated finishes are also available



= Conforms to life safety code NFPA 101



= Helps meet LEED certification

## 4310HSA/4410HSA Series Holder/Closers



4310HSA Shown

The 4310HSA/4410HSA Series offers an electrically controlled closer/holder designed to provide easy passage for groups of pedestrians through high-traffic doors. Pedestrians, moving through the doorway, trigger the built-in scanner. When the door is opened to 80° or more, the door is electrically held open to minimize wear and tear on applied door hardware. After the last pedestrian in a group passes through the doorway the system timer releases the hold-open, closing the door under control of the heavy-duty closer. Single lever (track) arm closer is specifically designed for pull-side mounting. Choice of finishes and accessories meets virtually all high-traffic installation requirements.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- UL Listed for smoke barrier or labeled fire doors
- Conforms to life safety code NFPA 101
- HSA features a scanner-activated hold-open function
- Hold-open period is adjustable up to 30 seconds
- Non-sized cylinders for interior doors to 4'0" (1219mm) or exterior doors to 3'0" (914mm)
- Functions as full rack-and-pinion door closer when current is interrupted or continuous hold-open is not engaged
- Handed for right- or left-swinging door
- HSA Series can be mounted on the push or pull side
- Concealed or surface wiring, 24VAC/DC input only; 120VAC input requires 4040SE-3210 transformer
- Built-in "On/Off" switch provides continuous hold-open function
- Seven standard powder coated finishes available
- Tested and certified under ANSI Standard A156.4, Grade 1
- All-weather fluid eliminates seasonal adjustments

### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

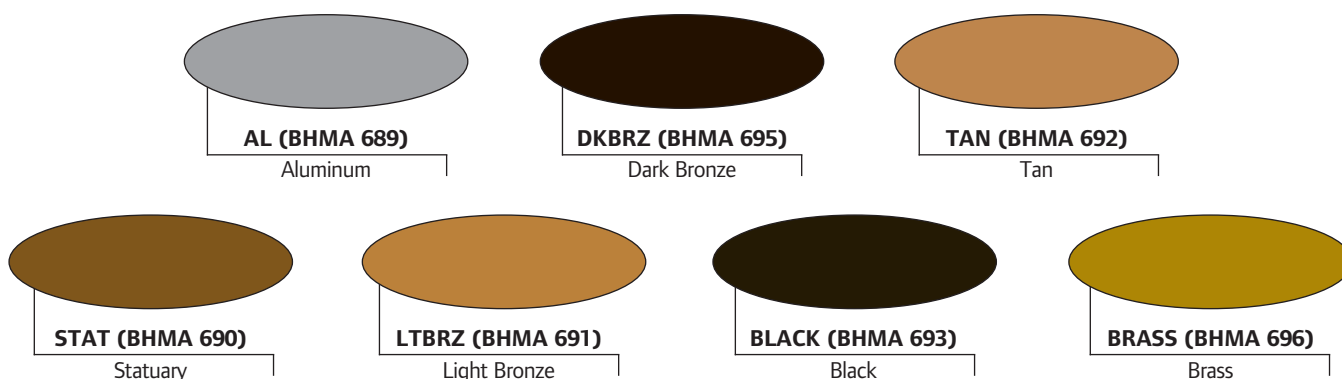
- Custom colors allow the closer to match unique door and frame finishes
- Plated finishes are also available

## Powder Coated Finishes

LCN closers and automatic operators can be specified in seven standard finishes or over 180 custom powder coated finishes. Powder coating provides superior protection against the effects of weathering and provides a durable, chip-resistant finish. For information about custom finishes, plated finishes and a special rust inhibiting (SRI) process, see the LCN General Catalog or CD.

### STANDARD POWDER COATED FINISHES

Colors shown are approximate. See LCN General Catalog for exact colors.



### OPTIONAL SRI

When powder coated closers are installed in high humidity or potentially corrosive installations like swimming pools, water treatment facilities or near large bodies of water, specify LCN SRI pretreatment. This optional process extends the corrosion protection offered by powder coat finishes.

## Door control without compromise.

### Good business through goodwill.

The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) is a civil rights law, not a building code. Yet it has reshaped the entrances and doors in buildings across the country. In an effort to accommodate people with disabilities, buildings have become easier to enter for everyone, including those who just need a little help. The growing elderly population is benefitting, and the goodwill created by improving ADA access is significant.



### The right thing.

The proactive approach to ADA accessibility is a sound business strategy. It's the right thing to do for many reasons:

- Positive, convenient customer experience
- Safe, secure and productive environment
- Increased traffic and revenue
- Reduced risk of negative publicity
- Litigation avoidance

### In the right way.

LCN has automatic operator solutions to meet the full array of ADA accessibility and door control needs, from low energy pneumatic to high-energy electric. What's more, they utilize several patented components and are all assembled by hand in the United States. LCN's comprehensive portfolio of solutions helps building owners bridge the gap between business objectives and ADA accessibility, without sacrificing the other needs related to high use and abuse, design, fire and life safety, and security.



# Automatic Operators

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 3579

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

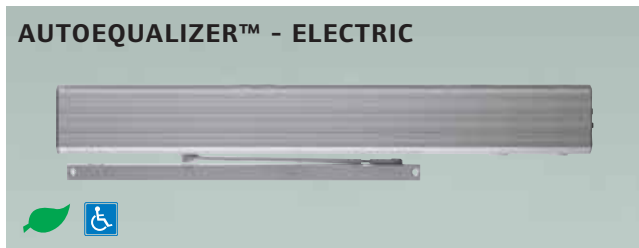
GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

## 4630/4640 Series

### AUTOEQUALIZER™ - ELECTRIC



4630 Shown

The 4630/4640 AUTO-EQUALIZER is LCN's smart and reliable, electrically powered, low-energy automatic operator. It provides easy access for people who may need additional assistance. Designed primarily for manual opening applications that occasionally require automatic opening.

Fully compliant with UL and cUL 325 and 228, and meets ANSI standards A117.1, A156.19 and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Non-sized cylinders for interior doors to 4' (4630), 4' 6" (4640) and exterior doors to 3' (4635), 4' (4640)
- Non-handed
- New Digital Control Suite with on-board diagnostics ensures trouble-free installation
- Integrates LCN's 10 million cycle heavy duty 4040 cylinder
- Convenient on-board power supply to power actuators and electric strikes
- Backup factory default memory allows unit to reset to original settings in just seconds
- Plug-n-play connections allow quick installation of motion sensors and safety sensors
- No Destruct feature ensures long life even in abusive applications
- Guard rails and safety mats are not required
- Meets ADA requirements (power mode only)
- Easily accessible switches provide on/off and continuous hold-open functions.
- Control module provides all timing and sequential door functions, electric strike control, and adjustments for opening speed and force
- Seven standard powder coated finishes available

#### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- Concealed ON/OFF switch
- Custom colors allow the closer to match unique door and frame finishes
- Plated finishes are also available



= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines



= Helps meet LEED certification

## 2610/4810/4820/4840 Series

### AUTOEQUALIZER - PNEUMATIC



4810 Shown

The 2610/4810/4820/4840 AUTO-EQUALIZER is LCN's pneumatically powered multi-door solution. This low-energy automatic operator provides easy access for people who may need additional assistance. Designed primarily for manual opening applications that occasionally require automatic opening. Ideal for applications such as churches and libraries, where noise level is a concern.

Fully compliant with UL 228 and meets ANSI standards A117.1, A156.19, and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Non-sized cylinders for interior doors to 4' (2610/4810), 4' 6" (4640) and exterior doors to 3' (4635), 4' (4640)
- Non-handed (4810, 4820, 4840)
- Handed for right- or left-swinging door (2610)
- Ideal for multi-door applications since cost-per-door leaf decreases significantly as the number of door leaves increases
- Complete unit tested to over three million automated cycles, 10 times the industry standard
- Integrates LCN's 10 million cycle, heavy duty 4040 cylinder
- Provides quiet, efficient and reliable operation
- Available "Blow Open" control box that is controlled by smoke evacuation system
- Requires LCN control boxes with internal compressor or control box using auxiliary air supply (see page XXX)
- Guard rails and safety mats are not required
- Meets ADA requirements (power mode only)
- Seven standard powder coated finishes available

#### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- SRI primer provides additional protection to an already durable powder coat finish
- Custom colors allow the closer to match unique door and frame finishes
- Plated finishes are also available

## 9500/9700/9300 Series



9540 Shown

The Swing Series is LCN's toughest line of automatic operators, designed specifically to handle applications where the primary use of the door will be automated. They are ideal for high-use, high-abuse applications and utilize an enclosed, electromechanical motor gearbox that has been tested up to 10 million cycles.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Electromechanical unit utilizes a digital control box for easy installation, programming and troubleshooting
- Power Boost feature provides extra energy assist during latch to help overcome external pressure conditions (not available in 9700 Series)
- Push 'n' Go option will activate door once manually opened to minimal degree
- On-board power supply provides 24V AC or 24V DC output with rectifier to power additional hardware
- Auto Reverse on opening and closing cycle provides additional safety when it encounters a person or obstruction
- Play-and-play connections allow for easy and more accurate installation
- Top jamb mounted and bottom load accessible to allow for maintenance or troubleshooting without removing cover
- Handed for right or left swing doors
- Meets all ANSI A156.19 requirements (9300 Astro Swing meets ANSI A156.10)
- Meets ADA requirements
- UL Listed

### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- 36" header length standard, but can request 30" to 49" max for single door
- Single control box can be used to automate a simultaneous pair of doors
  - Senior Swing 2800 Series
  - Middle Swing 2900 Series
  - Astro Swing 2500 Series
- Full length header for double doors available up to 98"
- Aluminum or Dark Bronze finish

## 9100 Series



9140 Shown

The Benchmark by LCN is an electromechanical low energy operator designed as an economical solution when door automation is desired. The Benchmark is designed for applications when the primary use of the door will be automated, and primarily for low to moderate traffic and abuse. It's also cost effective and the ideal product for retrofit applications.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Electromechanical unit utilizes a fully labeled control box for easy installation, programming and troubleshooting
- LED lights illuminate to show power to both unit and motor gear box to help assist with installation and troubleshooting
- Power Boost feature provides extra energy assist during latch to help overcome external pressure conditions
- Push 'n' Go option will activate door once manually opened to minimal degree
- 90° power strain reduction on hinges, operator and other door hardware
- On-board power supply provides 24V DC output with rectifier to power additional hardware
- Auto Reverse on opening and closing cycle provides additional safety when it encounters a person or obstruction
- Top jamb mounted, non-handed unit allows for left- or right-swinging doors
- On/Off concealable switch comes standard
- Meets all ANSI A156.19 requirements
- Meets ADA requirements
- Meets UL requirements

### AVAILABLE OPTIONS

- 36" header length standard, but can request 27" or 49" for full-length doors
- Aluminum or Dark Bronze finish



= Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines



= Helps meet LEED certification

# Automatic Operator Accessories

## 8300 Series Actuators & Accessories



8310-856 shown

8310-854 shown

**LCN offers a full line of actuators and accessories to meet almost any of your accessibility needs. All accessories are universal and can be used with any LCN automatic operator.**

### ACTUATORS

- Stainless steel aluminum push plates available with ADA logo or ADA text and logo
- Available in 4-3/4" square, and 4-1/2" or 6" round
- Jamb or double jamb vestibule switches
- Surface or flush mounting boxes with optional weather rings available for all style plates
- Can be hard wired or used with wireless transmitter
- Touchless surface-mount actuator for use with clean or sanitary applications

### WIRELESS "READY MOUNT" ACTUATORS

- Available in 4-3/4" square or 6" round
- Comes complete with enclosed wireless transmitter, surface mount box, easy mounting bracket and push plate
- Waterproof for interior or exterior mounting
- Slim line 1-1/2" profile reduces interference from pedestrians or obstructions

### WIRELESS TRANSMITTERS AND RECEIVER

- Transmitters available for push plate connection, or as 1- to 4-button handheld key fob
- Receiver's small profile can fit inside any LCN automatic operator head
- Receiver can program up to 100 individual transmitters

### SENSORS

- Header mount activation sensor (if used for primary activation, must comply with ANSI 156.10)
- Header mount safety sensor
- Door mount safety sensor

### BOLLARD POST

- 42" x 4" x 6" aluminum finish post
- Used with 4-3/4" square, 4-3/4" ready-mount or double-jamb actuator only
- Comes with shelf to hold wireless transmitter to increase frequency range

 = Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines

## Pneumatic System Control Boxes



7982ES Shown

- **7901 Series:** For use in a single door application or independent control of a single door in a multiple door system. Two door leaves can be operated if they are activated simultaneously. The single pneumatic circuit accepts "normally open" (N.O.) inputs from hardwired or remote wireless actuator/receiver combinations. The 7901 control box requires a separate compressor (recommended LCN 920 Series)
  - **7901ES:** Includes strike relay
- **7902 Series:** For independent operation of two door or four door leaves if pairs are actuated simultaneously. Two independent pneumatic circuits accept N.O. inputs from hardwired or wireless actuator/receiver combinations. Control box requires a separate compressor (recommended LCN 920 Series).
  - **7902ES:** Includes strike relay
  - **7902SES:** Includes strike relay and sequential card
- **7981 Series:** Self-contained control box/compressor combination for single door leaf applications. The single pneumatic circuit accepts N.O. inputs from hardwired or wireless actuator/receiver combinations. Does not require separate compressor.
  - **7981ES:** Includes strike relay
- **7982 Series:** Self-contained control box/compressor combination for independent or simultaneous operation of two door leaves. Two independent pneumatic circuits accept N.O. inputs from hardwired or wireless actuator/receiver combinations. Does not require separate compressor.
  - **7982ES:** Includes strike relay
  - **7982SES:** Includes strike relay and sequential card
- **7949 Series:** Auxiliary "blow open" box works with or without 7901 or 7902 control box and one or two pneumatic automatic operators. Controlled by the smoke evacuation system, the 7949 opens a door or doors to allow clean air into the building during emergency conditions. Normal power operator functions are not available when "blow open" function has been activated.
  - **7949ES:** Includes electric strike relay

### ADDITIONAL FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Two year warranty
- Auxiliary compressors available (920, 921, 922, 923)
- Electric strike must be powered with additional power supply

### INTRODUCING THE EASY-TO-INSTALL COVER THAT WON'T LEAVE YOU EXPOSED.



#### The 4040 Snap-On Cover™

Closers without covers are at risk for vandalism, unauthorized adjustment, and compromised performance and security. They're also not very nice to look at. The new 4040 Snap-On Cover will keep your building looking its best, while protecting your closers from damage and reduced performance. And it can be installed in a snap.

The new 4040 Snap-on Cover is designed for use with LCN's most popular closer. It snaps on quickly and easily, yet stays securely in place so your closer can look and perform at its best.



Available in all standard LCN finishes

Sleek design for use with LCN's most popular closer

No screws required

Seamless construction ensures lasting durability

Snap bracket is adjustable to fit both right and left handed closers

Snap bracket ensures quick, easy installation (patent pending)





## Superior door control hardware from the experts.

Known throughout the industry as the “overhead door holder specialists,” Glynn-Johnson has made its name with state-of-the-art manufacturing and technology. Our full line of push/pull latches are ideally suited to healthcare applications, and deliver consistent quality and exceptional performance. A variety of popular finishes and configurations gives you the flexibility you need to meet the most demanding door control applications.

## Contents

Overhead Door Holders/Stops  
Push/Pull Latches

SINGLE- OR DOUBLE-ACTING DOORS, INTERIOR/EXTERIOR APPLICATIONS, REVERSIBLE, NON-HANDED



## 410 Series

Concealed holders and stops offer the widest variety of functions and finishes to fit light- to medium-duty commercial applications.

### FEATURES

- Broad range of finishes and sizes. Please consult your Ingersoll Rand representative for details.
- UL classified as miscellaneous fire door accessory. Applies to concealed overhead stops used in hollow metal fire doors.

### FUNCTIONS

- **H-410H** hold-open models feature a rugged, automatic hold-open. The hold-open mechanism has been tested in excess of the 250,000 cycles required for a Grade 1 holder, providing an automatic, adjustable hold-open when the door reaches the templated degree of hold-open.
- **S-410S** stop-only models offer a smooth and rugged shock-absorbing mechanism designed to protect door and frame.
- **F-410F** friction hold-open models provide a convenient multi-point, hold-open mechanism, permitting the door to be held open at various degrees. The tension on the friction mechanism is adjustable.

### OPTIONS

- Suffix SE - Stop-only model is furnished without shock absorber (for use with single point hold-open electronic closers).



## 100 Series

Concealed holders and stops provide the most attractive and reliable heavy-duty door control. Ideal for use on entrance and vestibule doors, high-traffic doors, large doors or doors subject to abuse.

### FEATURES

- Low-profile channel, constructed of heavy-gauge brass material, mortised in door and concealed from view.
- Jamb bracket mortised in door frame, also concealed from view when door is in the closed position.
- Set in the inactive position, acts as a stop and shock absorber.
- Designed for heavy-duty applications; far exceeds BHMA cycle test and force test requirements for Grade 1 holders and stops.
- UL classified as miscellaneous fire door accessory (applies to concealed overhead stops used in hollow metal fire doors).
- Broad range of finishes and sizes; please consult your Ingersoll Rand representative for details.

### FUNCTIONS

- **H-100H** hold-open model features the most reliable hold-open mechanism which is both selective and adjustable, featuring a control knob which turns the hold-open function on or off. The hold-open tension is a simple adjustment with an allen wrench.
- **S-100S** stop-only models provide rugged shock-absorbing ability, but are furnished without the hold-open mechanism.
- **F-100F** friction hold-open models provide a heavy-duty, multi-point, hold-open mechanism and adjustable tension, ideal for situations where various degrees of hold-open are required.

### OPTIONS

- Suffix HP - Available on H Series hold-open models. Provides pre-set automatic hold-open built into the channel.
- Suffix ADJ - Adjustable jamb bracket (available on sizes 3, 4, 5 & 6) allows for manual setting of the degree of opening from 85 to 110 degrees.

# Overhead Door Holders/Stops

08 71 00/ING

BuyLine 7155

SINGLE ACTING DOORS, INTERIOR/EXTERIOR APPLICATIONS, REVERSIBLE, NON-HANDED



## 450 Series

Surface-mounted holders and stops offer the widest variety of functions, base materials and finishes to fit light- to medium-duty commercial applications.

- Three basic models are available, each offered in five sizes:
  - **H-450H** - Hold-Open Model
  - **F-450F** - Friction Hold-Open Model
  - **S-450S** - Stop-Only Model
- UL classified as miscellaneous fire door accessory. Applies to surface overhead stops used in hollow metal and wood fire doors.

### OPTIONS

- Suffix J - 450J Angle Jamb Bracket affixes to standard jamb bracket for hinge side or flush transom mounting.
- Suffix SE - Stop-only function for use with single-point, hold-open electronic closers.



## 81 Series

Surface overhead holders and stops are designed to provide the most effective shock-absorbing capability. They provide protection for doors, frames and related hardware.

- The 81 Series Holders provide a reliable hold-open function and are compatible with many door closers.
- Available as H Series hold-open or S Series stop-only models, each available in five sizes to accommodate virtually all openings.
- UL/cUL classified as miscellaneous fire door accessory. Applies to surface overhead stops used in hollow metal and wood fire doors.

### OPTIONS

- Suffix J — 81J Angle Jamb Bracket affixes to standard jamb brackets for hinge side or flush transom mounting.



## 90 Series

Surface-mounted holders and stops provide the most versatile and attractive variety of functions, materials and finishes to fit heavy-duty applications.

- Three basic models are available, each offered in five sizes to accommodate virtually all openings:
  - **H-90H** - Hold-Open Model
  - **F-90F** - Friction Hold-Open Model
  - **S-90S** - Stop-Only Model
- UL classified as miscellaneous fire door accessory. Applies to surface overhead stops used in hollow metal and wood fire doors.

### OPTIONS

- Suffix J - 90J Angle Jamb Bracket affixes to standard jamb brackets for hinge side or flush transom mounting.
- Suffix SE - Stop-only function for use with single point, hold-open electronic closers.



## 70/79 Series

Surface-mounted holders and stops combine rugged construction and simple installation, for extremely reliable heavy-duty door control.

- The 70 Series is designed around a 1/2" (12.7mm) diameter 300 Series stainless steel bar, while the 79 Series utilizes a 3/4" (19.1mm) diameter bar, also constructed of 300 Series stainless steel.
- Components including jamb brackets, door brackets and hold-open/shock absorber mechanisms are constructed primarily of brass and stainless steel. Several components are fabricated of corrosion-resistant steel material.
- Models are available in hold-open and stop-only functions, each offered in five sizes:
  - **H-70H** - Hold-Open: Heavy-Duty
  - **S-70S** - Stop-Only: Heavy-Duty
  - **H-79H** - Hold-Open: Extra Heavy-Duty
  - **S-79S** - Stop-Only: Extra Heavy-Duty
- UL/cUL classified by as miscellaneous fire door accessory. Applies to surface overhead stops used in hollow metal and wood fire doors.

## HL6 Push/Pull Latch

- For installations where both versatility and durability are critical. Ideal for use on commercial and institutional doors, including fire doors.
- Functional and modern in design, it can be mounted in any of six different positions and available in 2-3/4" (69.6mm), 3-3/4" (95.3mm), 5" (127.0mm) or 7" (177.8mm) backset.
- Short-throw angle allows an easy push or pull action to open the door even when hands are not free.
- UL/cUL Listed for use on all single labeled doors of metal or wood construction. No fusible link to fail.
- Meets the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).



### OPTIONS

- Suffix B (Brass Base-material, standard size is zinc base material for US26 and US26D finishes)
- Suffix E (Engraved Push or Pull)
- Suffix EN (Entrance Only)
- Suffix EO (Exit Only)
- Suffix L (Lead Lining)
- Suffix RL (Roller Latch Conversion)

## HL6 9000 Push/Pull Latch with Mortise Lock

- Combines all the functions and features of the Schlage L-Series heavy-duty mortise lock with popular HL6 push/pull paddle operation and versatile mounting positions.
- Units are furnished complete with Schlage lockset (less cylinders) and all necessary fasteners. All units are furnished in 2-3/4" (69.6mm) backset.
- Kits are available to retrofit existing installations and they include all necessary components. 9000RK is specified for the lock function. If Schlage mortise locks are already installed, the set can be easily converted to Push/Pull Operation with minor modifications to door.



### OPTIONS

- Suffix B (Brass Base-material, standard is zinc base material for US26 and US26D finishes)
- Suffix E (Engraved Push or Pull)
- Suffix EN (Entrance Only)
- Suffix EO (Exit Only)
- Suffix L (Lead Lining)

## PL7/PL8 Privacy Function Push/Pull Latch

- Patented design ideal for restrooms or patient bathrooms.
- Combines all of the features and functions of the popular HL6, with the added convenience of privacy, actuated by an attractive thumbturn. Release on opposite side provides access in case of emergency.
- Available in two models: PL7 for push-side thumbturn operation and PL8 for pull-side thumbturn operation.
- Meets the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).



### OPTIONS

- Suffix B (Brass Base-material, standard is zinc base material for US26 and US26D finishes)
- Suffix E (Engraved Push or Pull)
- Suffix L (Lead Lining)
- Suffix RL (Roller Latch Conversion)



= Antimicrobial Coating Available



## PROTECT DOORS FROM WEAR WITH KICK PLATES AND ARMOR PLATES.



E  
X  
P  
E  
R  
T  
T  
I  
P

Especially in a healthcare setting, doors take a lot of wear and tear from people opening them with the push of a foot. Lengthen the life of your doors and prevent unsightly scratches and scuffs by adding a kick plate at the base of the door. Armor plates can also be added as a trim piece behind the push/pull latch to prevent excessive wear.

See page 95 for more information.



## **Exit devices from the most trusted name in the business.**

The exit device was first pioneered by Von Duprin in 1908. Today's exit devices are still constructed with Von Duprin's original commitment to unparalleled safety, quality and performance. In fact, an independent study of more than 100 commercial facilities across the U.S. documented that Von Duprin exit devices require significantly less maintenance over a 30-year period than any other brand. Our full line includes an array of innovative exit devices, as well as electronic access control systems and accessories for use in hospitals, stadiums and other high-profile buildings.



## Contents

- Series 98/99 Touchbar Exit Devices
- 98/99 Trim Options
- Specialized Devices
- Series 33A/35A Touchbar Exit Devices
- 33A/35A Trim Options
- INPACT Recessed Exit Devices
- Series 22 Touchbar Exit Devices
- Guard-X
- Series 88 Crossbar Exit Devices
- Series 55 Crossbar Exit Devices
- Electrified Accessories
- Strikes
- Finishes



### Series 98/99 Exit Device

#### PANIC AND FIRE-RATED HARDWARE



Series 98/99 exit devices incorporate modern touchbar styling for heavy traffic applications. Available in rim, mortise lock, surface and concealed vertical rod mountings and rim/surface vertical rod combination.

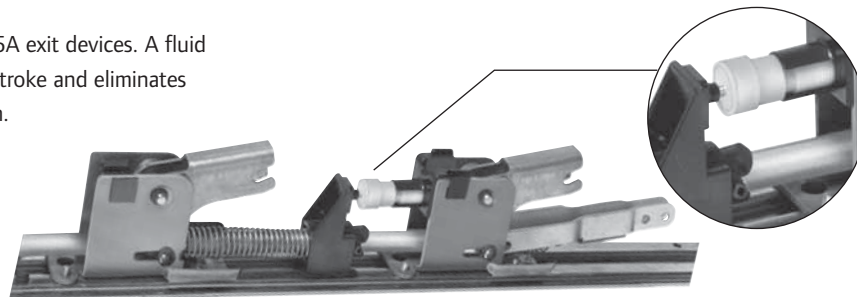
Designed for use on flush and wide stile doors as narrow as 4-1/2". Also 161 stock hollow metal cutouts.

- Devices are UL/cUL Listed panic hardware (FVSR) SA163.
- Fire devices (F) are UL/cUL Listed fire exit hardware (GXHX) R4504, A label.
- Tested in accordance to ANSI A156.3, Grade 1.
- Finishes include US3, US4, US10, US26, US26D, US28, 313AN and 315AN.
- US15 and US32D finish available on Series 98.

#### STANDARD FEATURES

##### The Quiet One®

Furnished standard on series 98/99 and 33A/35A exit devices. A fluid damper decelerates the push pad on its return stroke and eliminates most noise associated with exit device operation.



= Antimicrobial Coating Available



= Helps meet LEED certification



# Series 98/99

## Touchbar Exit Devices

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 0724

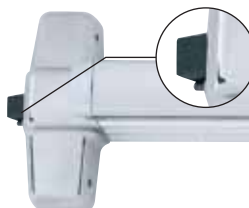
### STANDARD FEATURES



996L - Standard

#### Breakaway™ Lever Trim

The Breakaway Lever Trim Series 994L/996L significantly reduces damage from vandalism, while maintaining ADA standards. When excess force is applied, the lever trim appears to break. Later it can be easily reset, saving the cost of replacement.




#### Deadlocking Latchbolt

Provides security and improved performance at standard device cost.



#### Flush Mounted End Cap

The end cap offers a unique combination of aesthetic styling and robust reliability with a sloped, contoured design that protects the device.

 All Series 98/99 are available with antimicrobial coating.

(Page 38 for more detail)

### OPTIONS AND ACCESSORIES

#### Electric Latch Retraction

Provides remote access locking control, useful where free-swinging doors are normally utilized. May be applied to fire devices when under the control of an automatic fire alarm system. Requires PS873-2 power supply.

#### Electric Mortise Lock

The E7500 option provides for remote locking or unlocking of the outside trim without retracting the latchbolt. Particularly useful as a fail-safe component of an automatic fire alarm system.

#### Glass Bead Kit

Available for use on doors with raised glass beads.

#### Pneumatic Latch Retraction

Provides remote access unlocking control in hazardous areas. The air cylinder used in the device has a special actuating linkage that allows a mechanical override.

#### Cylinder Dogging

Available on all 98/99 panic devices to replace the standard hex key dogging. Unit requires a standard 1-1/4" (32mm) mortise cylinder.

#### Request to Exit

Used to signal egress of an opening. Devices are equipped with one internal SPDT switch which monitors the touch bar.

#### Latchbolt Monitor

The LX (Latchbolt Monitor Switch) option is used to signal both egress and access of an opening. These devices are equipped with one internal SPDT switch which monitors the latchbolt.

#### Signal Switch

Signals unauthorized use of an opening. One internal switch monitors the touch bar and the latchbolt for positive security. A second internal switch is controlled by the key cylinder for alarm shunt and reset. The SS device is designed to work with additional alarm components.

#### ALK Alarm Kit

A simple yet effective way to monitor the use of an exit. The unit contains an internal horn which operates on one 9V battery. Optional PS9 power supply available.

#### Electric Locking/Unlocking Trim

E996L lever trim provides remote unlocking and locking capabilities. Often used in the control of stairwells in high-rise buildings.

#### 993 Exit Trim

Trim is a stand-alone, battery-powered exit trim for use on doors where access control is needed in conjunction with an exit device.



= Antimicrobial Coating Available



= Helps meet LEED certification

### LEVER DESIGN OPTIONS



#01

#02

#03

#05

#06 (Standard)

#07

#16

**L-Series lever designs can be suited with Schlage commercial and residential levers.**



#17

#18



L-Merano

L-Accent

L-Asti

L-St. Annes

#12

### CM993 AND PRO993



Von Duprin offers two trim options for access control on doors that require an exit device. The CM993 (see page 68) is a stand-alone trim computer-managed via Schlage SMS, while the PRO993 (see page 72) is manually programmable for up to 120 user codes. Both devices are designed to be used with the Von Duprin 98/99 exit devices and provide unmatched access control for a variety of device styles.

**EXPERT TIP**

### TRIM

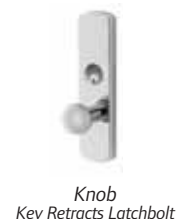


992L

990-TP

994L

Von Duprin offers an array of trim functions and formats for both panic and fire-rated devices. Popular designs shown here. For additional options, please contact Von Duprin customer service.



= Antimicrobial Coating Available



= Helps meet LEED certification

# Specialized Devices

## Touchbar Exit Devices

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 0724

XP98/99



**EXTRA PROTECTION FOR GREATER SECURITY**



*For 98/99 Series devices.*

Von Duprin XP 98/99 Rim Exit Device features a patented center case design that takes the proven reliability of the 98/99 Series and adds an innovative latching concept. This latch bolt and strike design collaborates to ensure the highest level of door opening security.

- Ideally suited for openings subject to violent “pull force” attack
- Design delivers over 2000+lbs. of static load force resistance
- Compensates for flex in frames and mullion
- The XP device requires lower forces-to-open on loaded or unloaded openings
- An attractive balance between security and safety



*Two-piece latch design provides an orthogonal contact surface when under attack for greater strength, but still maintains a smooth contour when under normal use for fluid operation.*

Optional battery-powered indicator displays dogging status with an LED visible over 75 feet.

*Dogging Indicator is also available for 98/99 and 33A/35A Series devices.*



## Keyed Removable Mullion

Mullions provide single door performance and security on double door applications. A keyed removable mullion makes removal faster and easier by a single operation of the mortise cylinder. Once the mullion is removed, large equipment or furniture can freely pass through the opening. The unit will self-lock when re-installed without use of the cylinder key.

The lock assembly is available on standard or fire labeled steel mullions, and can be purchased separately for retrofitting. Uses standard 1-3/4" mortise cylinder (not included).

UL/cUL Listed for fire exit hardware (GXHX) A Label.



= Antimicrobial Coating Available



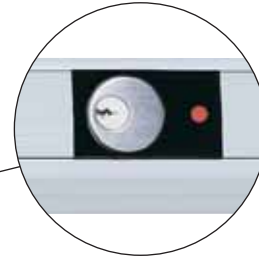
= Helps meet LEED certification



#### DELAYED EGRESS (SELF-CONTAINED)



Available for 98/99 Series rim, mortise and vertical rod, & 33A/35A Series rim devices.



Key switch to arm, disarm or reset.  
Flashing indicator displays status.

Triggers audible alarm when an exit is attempted and holds the door secure for 15 seconds before releasing.

- All controls, auxiliary locking, local alarm, and remote signaling output are self-contained
- Programmable Nuisance Alarm, and rearm time
- Tied in to fire alarm for immediate release in an emergency

UL Listed "Controlled Exit Panic Device" for use on Panic Exit or Fire Exit hardware applications and tested in accordance to ANSI A156.3, 2001, Grade I. Chexit meets all requirements for NFPA101, Special Locking Arrangement.



#### ACCESS CONTROL AND REMOTE DOGGING

- The EL feature enables control of the latch, allowing for both individual entrances as part of an access control system and continuous access in lieu of mechanical dogging. Free mechanical egress is always available.
- EL devices are also used with automatic door operators and may be applied to fire-rated devices when under the control of an automated fire alarm system.
- The latch is actuated via a powerful, 24Volt, 16 Amp inrush and a continuous-duty solenoid, and is designed for use with a PS873 power supply and an 871-2 option card.
- Multiple options for monitoring and mechanical dogging are available.



EL98/EL99



EL94/EL95



EL33A/EL35A

Available for 98/99, 94/95 and 33A/35A Series rim, mortise and vertical rod devices.



= Antimicrobial Coating Available



= Helps meet LEED certification



# Specialized Devices

## Touchbar Exit Devices

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 0724

### Quiet Electrified Latch

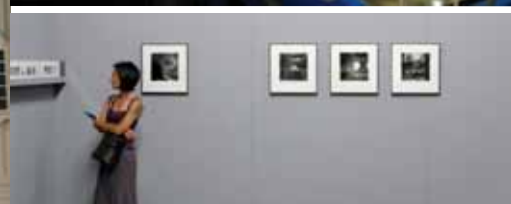
#### WHISPER QUIET ACCESS CONTROL

Some environments require both access control and extreme quiet. The Von Duprin Quiet Electrified Latch (QEL) reduces operational noise down to a whisper. Designed with advanced sensing electronics, the QEL is the next generation of quiet dependable latch retraction from Von Duprin.

- Quiet operation both electrically and mechanically
- Installation and troubleshooting diagnostics built into power supply and device
- Automatic calibration mode – self-adjusts latch bolt pull and throw
- Power supply logic board (871-2Q) has built-in time delay
- Touch pad retraction and vandal resistance



Available for 98/99 and 33A/35A Series devices



= Antimicrobial Coating Available



= Helps meet LEED certification

### Series 33A/35A Exit Device

#### NARROW STILE PANIC



33A Series features grooved mechanism case.

35A Series features smooth mechanism case.

33A/35A-Series exit devices incorporate contemporary design and durability for the discriminating buyer. Available in rim, surface and concealed vertical rod mountings. For all types of doors, even door stiles as narrow as 1-3/4". Deadlocking latchbolt is standard.

- Devices are UL/cUL Listed panic hardware (FVSR) SA163.
- Fire devices (F) are UL/cUL Listed fire exit hardware (GXHX) R4504, A label.
- Tested in accordance to ANSI A156.3, Grade 1.
- Deadlocking latchbolt is standard on 33A/35A.
- Finishes include US3, US4, US10, US26, US26D, US28, 313AN and 315AN.
- US15 finish available on Series 35A.

#### OPTIONS AND ACCESSORIES

##### Electric Latch Retraction

Provides remote access locking control, useful where free-swinging doors are normally utilized. May be applied to fire devices when under the control of an automatic fire alarm system.

##### Cylinder Dogging

Available on all 33A/35A devices to replace the standard hex key dogging. Unit requires a standard 1-1/4" (32mm) mortise cylinder.

##### Request To Exit

Used to signal egress of an opening. Devices are equipped with one internal SPDT switch which monitors the touchbar.

##### The Quiet One

Standard on series 33A/35A exit devices. A fluid damper decelerates the push pad on its return stroke and eliminates most noise associated with exit device operation. Available on all Von Duprin pushpad devices.

##### Latchbolt Monitor

The LX (Latchbolt Monitor Switch) option is used to signal both egress and access of an opening. These devices are equipped with one internal SPDT switch which monitors the latchbolt.

##### Signal Switch

Signals unauthorized use of an opening. One internal switch monitors the touchbar and the latchbolt for positive security. A second internal switch is controlled by the key cylinder for alarm shunt and reset. The SS device is designed to work with additional alarm components.

##### Alarm Kit

A simple yet effective way to monitor the use of an exit. The unit contains an internal horn and operates on one 9V battery. Optional PS9 power supply available

EXPERT TIP

#### PHOTOLUMINESCENT TOUCH BAR

The Von Duprin "Safety Glow" coating is a specially designed powder coat finish that displays a luminescent glow during low or no light conditions. When exposed to normal ambient light, the coating produces a recognizable glow, directing building inhabitants to pathways of safety.



Available for Series 98/99 and 33A/35A



= Antimicrobial Coating Available



= Helps meet LEED certification

# Series 33A/35A

## Trim Options

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 0724

### LEVER DESIGN OPTIONS



L-Series lever designs can be suited with Schlage commercial and residential levers.



### TRIM OPTIONS



360L



386NL



388NL  
(Pull required)

Von Duprin offers an array of trim functions and formats for both panic and fire-rated devices. Popular designs shown here. For additional options, please contact Von Duprin customer service.

### TRIM FUNCTIONS



Dummy Trim  
Pull when Dogged



Night Latch  
Key Retracts Latchbolt



Night Latch  
Key Retracts Latchbolt  
Optional Pull Required



Thumbturn  
Key Locks & Unlocks  
(use with DT trim)



Thumbturn  
Key Locks & Unlocks



Lever-Blank Escutcheon  
Always operable  
(no cylinder)



Lever  
Key Locks & Unlocks



Night Latch  
Key Retracts Latchbolt



Thumbturn  
Key Locks & Unlocks



Thumbturn  
Key Locks & Unlocks



= Antimicrobial Coating Available



= Helps meet LEED certification



### LOW-PROFILE RECESSED DOOR



Series 94 exit device shown. Series 95 exit devices feature a grooved surface. Available in concealed vertical rod and mortise lock mountings.



Recessed in the door, INPACT maintains a low-profile with sloped end caps that deflect objects away from the door and are closer to being totally flush with the door when depressed. Ideal for use in healthcare facilities, universities and other high-profile buildings.

All INPACT exit devices are as durable as they are beautiful. The heavy-duty construction, simple mechanical design and Von Duprin's legendary commitment to quality combine to ensure a long, trouble-free service life.

- Devices are UL/cUL Listed panic hardware (FVSR) SA163.
- Fire devices (F) are UL/cUL Listed fire exit hardware (GXHX) R4504, A label.
- Tested in accordance to ANSI A156.3, Grade 1.
- These devices exceeded one million cycles in testing.
- Finishes: US3, US4, US10, US26, US26D, US28 and 313AN.

### OPTIONS AND ACCESSORIES

#### Electric Latch

Provides remote access locking control, useful where free-swinging doors are normally utilized. May be applied to fire devices when under the control of an automatic fire alarm system. Requires PS873-2 power supply.

#### Latchbolt Monitor

The LX (Latchbolt Monitor Switch) option is used to signal both egress and access of an opening. These devices are equipped with one internal SPDT switch which monitors the latchbolt.

#### Less Bottom Rod

The Less Bottom Rod (LBR) option is available. In lieu of a bottom rod and latch, a spring-loaded auxiliary fire pin is installed in the lower door edge.

When exposed to room temperature of 1400°F for a maximum of twenty minutes the auxiliary latch releases, keeping the doors in alignment and closed during a fire. UL/cUL Listed for three hours on double egress doors and 90 minutes on doors swinging in the same direction.

The LBR option is not recommended for exterior door openings or where security is critical.



= Antimicrobial Coating Available



= Helps meet LEED certification



### LEVER DESIGN OPTIONS



#03



#06 (Standard)



#07



#12



#16



#17

### TRIM OPTIONS

LP373L



Lever LP373L\* (Standard)  
Forged brass 7/8" (22mm)  
escutcheon. #06 lever is  
standard. Optional lever  
designs available.

\*Blank escutcheon "BE" available.  
Example: LP373L-BE.

DT



Dummy Pull 550DT  
Heavy aluminum forged  
brackets with 10" (254mm)  
stainless steel pullbar.

TL



Thumbturn 376T  
Forged brass 7/8"  
(22mm) escutcheon.  
It is often used with  
a 550DT pull trim.  
(Not on 94/9575)

LP230L



Lever LP230L\*  
Cast aluminum 3/4"  
(19mm) depth escutcheon.  
#06 lever is standard.  
#03 lever is optional.

E  
X  
P  
E  
R  
T  
T  
I  
P

## ENSURE SAFE PASSAGE IN CROSS-CORRIDOR APPLICATIONS.

Properly functioning doors, locks and security systems are just a part of a safe, secure hospital environment. With the INPACT low profile exit device, you also ensure smooth, safe passage of patients, staff and equipment through cross-corridor double doors.

The INPACT exit device is recessed in the door and has a minimal projection from the door's surface. This creates more room in the passage and prevents clothing and equipment from snagging on the device. A wide pushpad makes operation easy, even for people with disabilities. And because the INPACT device is built to meet the strictest building codes, you can be sure it will stand up to the heavy use and abuse of the healthcare environment.



= Antimicrobial Coating Available



= Helps meet LEED certification

### Series 22 Touchbar Exit Devices

#### ECONOMICAL SOLUTION



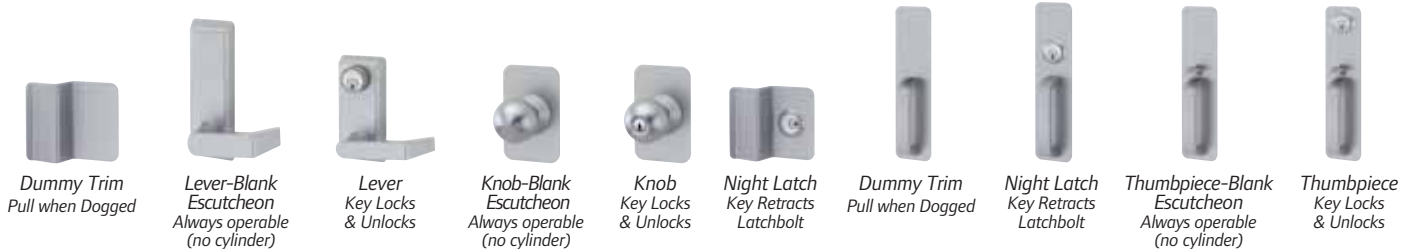
Series 22 exit devices, the economical alternative, incorporate modern touchbar styling for all types of doors. Available in rim and surface vertical rod styles.

- Devices are UL/cUL Listed panic hardware (FVSR) SA163.
- Fire devices (F) are UL/cUL Listed fire exit hardware (GXHX) R4504, A label.
- Tested in accordance to ANSI A156.3, Grade 1.
- Finishes are SP28 (Sprayed Aluminum) and SP313 (Sprayed Dark Bronze).

#### Optional ALK Alarm Kit

Exit alarm kits are a simple yet effective way to monitor the use of an exit. The unit contains an internal horn which operates on one 9V battery. Optional power supply available.

#### TRIM OPTIONS



### Guard-X

#### DEADBOLT ALARMED EXIT



The Von Duprin Series 2670 GUARD-X provides secure, alarmed, code-compliant protection for secondary exits. The GUARD-X exit alarm lock readily identifies the door on which it is mounted as an emergency exit and secures the opening against unauthorized use. It is ideal for deterring theft in restaurants and retail establishments such as discount stores, grocery stores, drug stores, clothing stores and sporting goods stores.

- UL/cUL Listed for panic exit hardware.
- Complies with NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.
- Meets UL305 requirements and ANSI A156.3, Grade 1.
- Stainless steel deadbolt is 2" x 1/2" (51mm x 13mm) with more than 3/4" (19mm) throw.
- 100-decibel alarm.
- Armed and disarmed by a key using a standard rim cylinder.
- Can be operated from building exterior.
- Surface-mounted 210DT or 230DT pull trim can be mounted above or below device centerline.
- Finishes include US28 (Aluminum), 313AN (Duranodic Brown) and 315AN (Black).



# Series 88/Series 55

## Crossbar Exit Devices

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 0724

### Series 88 Crossbar Exit Devices

#### TRADITIONAL DESIGN



Series 88 exit devices incorporate a traditional crossbar design with proven service on rugged applications. Available in rim, mortise, surface and concealed vertical rod mountings. For all types of flush and wide stile doors, and fits 86 and 161 stock hollow metal cutouts.

- Devices are UL/cUL Listed panic hardware (FVSR) SA163.
- Fire devices (F) are UL/cUL Listed fire exit hardware (GXHX) R4504, A label.
- Tested in accordance to ANSI A156.3, Grade 1.
- Finishes include US3, US4, US10, US10B, US26, US26D and SPBLK.

#### TRIM OPTIONS



### Series 55 Crossbar Exit Devices

#### NARROW STILE TRADITIONAL DESIGN



Series 55 exit devices capture the aesthetic beauty of the best-looking exit devices on the market. They feature a traditional crossbar design with a popular streamlined appearance. Available in rim, mortise and concealed vertical rod mountings.

- Devices are UL/cUL Listed panic hardware (FVSR) SA163.
- Fire devices (F) are UL/cUL Listed fire exit hardware (GXHX) R4504, A label.
- Finishes include US3, US4, US10, US10B, US26, US26D and SPBLK.

#### TRIM OPTIONS



Pull Bar

Thumbturn

Nightlatch Lever

Additional trim options and formats are available.  
Please consult factory with your requirements.



## POWER SUPPLIES

Series PS861/PS873 power supplies are designed to operate a variety of electrical products, and are field-selectable for 12VDC or 24VDC.

Models can be ordered with three standard options: Key Lock, to secure the cover for safety and eliminate tampering; Battery Backup, which provides two hours of backup power at full load during an AC failure; and Fire Alarm, which requires an input for a normally closed fire alarm contact.

To provide greater system flexibility, several optional plug-in circuit cards are available.

The PS873 will accept one or a combination of any two cards, two-zone controller, two-zone controller with time delay, two-zone controller with time delay and alarm function, auto operator and security interlock. Additional factory-installed circuitcards are available for access control.

Delayed egress functions UL Listed for "Special Locking Arrangements."



E  
X  
P  
E  
R  
T  
  
T  
I  
P



## Electrify exits easily and cost effectively with Schlage's wireless exit kit.

New and existing exits can easily be electrified when you pair a Von Duprin exit device with Schlage's WA993 wireless exit kit. The kit adds full access control capabilities without wiring to the door or around it. It maintains UL 10C for fire doors with no need to re-certify, and can be installed in about two hours.

- Compatible with Von Duprin 98/99 Series exit device (sold separately)
- 12V DC battery back with life up to four years at 60,000 credentialed transactions
- Range of up to 200 feet (60 m) in typical building, same floor
- Works on wood and metal doors
- Weather resistant

See page 81 for more information.



# Power Transfer/Strikes

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 0724

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

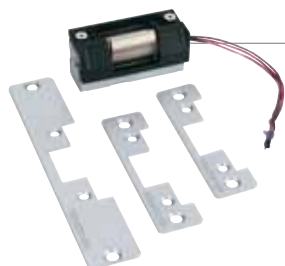


## Strikes

### POWER TRANSFERS

UL/cUL Listed for Class 2 low voltage installation of Electric Latch Retraction feature on 33A, 35A, 98 and 99 exit devices. Provides 180° door swing with 5" butt hinges and 3/4" offset pivots. When door is closed, unit is completely concealed for tamper resistance. Available in two wire (EPT2) and ten wire (EPT10) formats.

A pneumatic transfer is available; function and appearance are the same. UL/cUL Listed as "Miscellaneous Fire Door Accessory."



### 5100 ELECTRIC STRIKES

The Von Duprin 5100 Electric Strike has been designed and manufactured to meet the needs of locksmiths and security professionals for medium-duty applications.

The 5100 electric strike kit features three faceplates for hollow metal, wood or aluminum frames, an internal 12/24VDC solenoid, an adjustable keeper and fail safe/fail secure field selectability. Designed for use with cylindrical locks.



### SERIES 6000 ELECTRIC STRIKES

StrikeForce™ Series 6000 electric strikes are designed for use with Von Duprin exit devices and most other manufacturers' exit devices, mortise and cylindrical locks.

The Series 6000 is ideal for new installation. For retrofit applications, these strikes are interchangeable with Von Duprin Series 3000 and 3100 along with many strikes by other manufacturers.

Strikes feature all-stainless steel construction and are available in 12 or 24VDC, fail secure. Solenoids

are continuous duty for rugged applications. Options include fail safe, rectifier kits for AC operation, dual monitoring switches, entry buzzer and optional 16VDC solenoids.

UL/cUL Listed burglary-resistant electric door strikes and electric strikes for fire doors and frames, (Fail Secure only) A label for single doors and B label for double doors. Tested in accordance with ANSI 156.5 Grade 1.

Finishes: US3, US4, US10, US10B, US32 and US32D.



### MONITOR STRIKES








Von Duprin monitor strikes are designed to offer remote door monitoring through the use of a signal switch (SPDT) mounted in the strike to monitor the latchbolt.

This series of monitor strikes is designed for use with Von Duprin exit devices and most other manufacturers' exit devices, mortise and cylindrical locks. UL/cUL Listed for fire exit hardware (GXHX) R4504.



= Helps meet LEED certification

## FINISHES\*

	Color	US Number	BHMA Number
	Satin Nickel	US15	619
	Chromium, Bright	US26	625
	Anodized, Aluminum	US28	628
	Chromium, Satin	US26D	626
	Stainless Steel, Satin	US32D	630
	Brass, Bright	US3	605
	Brass, Satin	US4	606
	Bronze, Satin	US10	612
	Aged Bronze	US11	643
	Anodized Duranodic (Dark Bronze)	313AN	710
	Anodized Black	315AN	—

**Pushpad Options** — Knurled  
 Embossed “Push”  
 Braille (Caution-Stairwell), satin stainless steel only  
 SS – (EMERGENCY EXIT – PUSH TO OPEN AND SOUND ALARM) – Red Silkscreen lettering on US32D  
 SG – Safety Glow (luminescent touch pad)

\* **NOTE:** Durable powder coated finishes available at specific special request. PLEASE CONTACT FACTORY.

## EXPERT TIPS

# XP = EXTRA PROTECTION

Use XP-strength products for a complete lock, closer and exit device solution.



### 4040XP door closer – High Use. High abuse

- Strongest pinion ever with stronger pinion teeth
- Widest bearings ever – 5/8"
- 44% increase in maximum load capacity
- V-Shield™; advanced V-shield seals for extended life
- All-weather eliminates seasonal adjustments
- Standard heavy-duty EDA arm, standard plastic cover, and self-reaming and tapping screws

See page 102.



### Primus XP.

- Unique side bit milling
- Keyway exclusivity available by time zone or zip code
- Patent protected until 2024 - the highest level of security for the longest period of time
- Supports small to large key systems with multi-level hierarchy where needed
- Ideal for areas where high security and key control are needed

See Page 57.



### XP98/99 exit device – Extra protection for greater security.

- Static load resistance of more than 2,000 pounds
- Collapsing latch mechanism compensates for flex in the frame or mullion
- Requires 25% less force to operate than required by ANSI
- Easy to retrofit
- Ideal for openings subject to violent "pull force" attack
- Attractive balance between security and safety

See page 127.

# FALCON

## Falcon fits. Everywhere.

At Falcon, we know that every product you choose not only has to meet local building codes, but also your expectations for performance, style and quality. We take your expectations seriously, and that's why we build our door hardware to deliver durability, convenience and unmatched value. Backed by the strength of Ingersoll Rand, Falcon makes it easier than ever to get what you need when you need it. We're resetting the industry standard for providing high quality products, on time at a reasonable price. Our products are built to last and our service is designed to help you succeed.

It's the way we do business and it's what makes Falcon a powerful choice no matter what your project.

### Locks

Falcon's full line of locks, trim and keying options, including standard and interchangeable core cylinders, delivers the flexibility you need and the performance you demand.

### Exit Devices

Falcon exit devices are sleek, functional, durable and meet or exceed all life safety and building code requirements. We also offer a variety of narrow stile designs to complement aluminum and glass construction.

### Closers

Falcon closers are designed to fit a variety of commercial application requirements and, in most cases, provide an identical footprint that's ideal for retrofit.



## Contents

### Locks

#### Commercial Locks

M Series  
T Series  
X Series  
B Series  
W Series  
Y Series  
H Series

#### Deadbolts

D100 Series  
D200 Series

#### Retrofit

RU Series

#### Cylinders and Key Systems

### Exit Devices

24 Series  
25 Series  
17 Series  
18 Series  
19 Series  
XX Series  
1690/1790 Series  
1590 Series  
1490 Series  
2390 Series  
1990 Series  
2090 Series

### Accessories

### Closers

SC70 Series  
SC80 Series  
SC60 Series  
SC90 Series  
OHC100 Closers



### Falcon fits where you need it to.

Regardless of the job, Falcon delivers reliable performance and great looks at an affordable price. Falcon products are ideal for all applications and architectural needs.

- New Construction/Remodel
- Multi-family
- Retail and Restaurant
- Office
- Hospitality
- Assisted Living
- Schools



## Falcon Lock Product Table

SERIES	M	T	X	B	W	Y	H	D	RU
Type	Mortise	Cylindrical	Cylindrical	Cylindrical	Cylindrical	Tubular	Interconnect	Deadbolt	Retrofit

## Heavy-Duty Commercial Locksets

### M Series Mortise Lockset

- 4 lever designs, 1 knob design, 28 functions (including electrified) and 6 finishes
- UL/cUL Listed for three-hour A label doors

- Field-reversible lock case and trim
- Through-bolted trim eliminates binding caused by misalignment
- Independent, heavy-duty return springs eliminate lever sag

- 1" (25mm) projection deadbolt with hardened steel, free-turning saw-resistant inserts
- 3/4" (19mm) throw anti-friction latch bolt



Hana-Napa



Hana-Gala



Dane-Napa



Dane-Gala



Avalon-Napa



Avalon-Gala



Quantum-Napa



Quantum-Gala



Sutro-Napa



Sutro-Gala



**Applications:** Education, Healthcare, Office, Retail, Multi-family

### T Series Grade 1 Key-In-Lever Lockset

- 3 lever designs, 15 functions (including electrified) and 5 finishes
- UL/cUL Listed for three-hour A label doors
- Meets ADA requirements
- Nonhanded through-bolted cylindrical chassis
- Designed for high use applications

- PressureRelease™ lever stands up to heavy abuse and resists vandalism
- Double stainless steel compression springs eliminate lever sag
- Accepts virtually all competitors' standard cylinders and interchangeable cores



Avalon



Dane



Quantum

**Applications:** Education, Healthcare, Office, Retail, Worship facilities

### X Series Grade 1 Key-In-Knob Lockset

- 3 knob designs, 10 functions and 6 finishes
- UL/cUL Listed for three-hour A label doors
- Field reversible cylindrical chassis

- Available in a stainless steel configuration; ideal for corrosive and marine environments



Elite-Gala



Elite-York



Hana-Gala



Troy-Gala



Troy-York

**Applications:** Marine & Shipping, Retro-fit

## FINISHES

Not all products available in all finishes. Please consult your Ingersoll Rand representative for more information.



**Bright Brass**  
605



**Satin Brass**  
606



**Oil Rubbed Bronze**  
613



**Bright Chrome**  
625



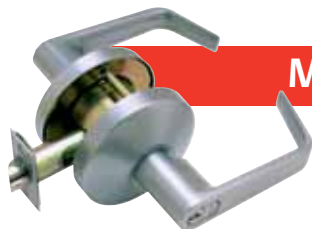
**Satin Chrome**  
626



**Stainless Steel**  
630

# Medium-Duty Commercial Locksets

## Medium-Duty Commercial Locksets



Dane

Quantum

### B Series Grade 2 Key-In-Lever Lockset

- 2 lever designs, 10 functions and 5 finishes
- UL/cUL Listed for 3 hour A label doors
- Meets ADA requirements
- Nonhanded through-bolted cylindrical chassis
- Independent, heavy-duty return springs eliminate lever sag
- 3-1/2" (89mm) diameter rose provides design compatibility with T Series Grade 1 lever lockset

**Applications:** Hospitality, Office, Retail, Healthcare, Worship facilities



Hana



Elite



Quantum

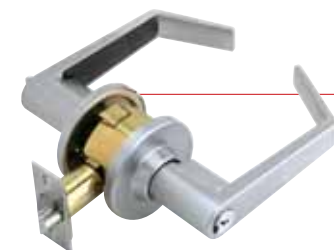


Dane

### W Series Grade 2 Key-In-Lever or Key-In-Knob Lockset

- 2 lever designs, 10 functions and 5 finishes
- 2 knob designs, 7 functions and 5 finishes
- UL/cUL Listed for three-hour A label doors
- Meets ADA requirements
- Nonhanded chassis, with optional thru-bolting
- Schlage C and Falcon master keyed available
- SFIC master keyed
- Excellent performance for price value
- Heavy-duty springs for better lever return

**Applications:** Office, Retail, Hospitality, Multi-family



Elite



Hana



Dane



Quantum

### Y Series Grade 2 Key-In-Lever or Key-In-Knob Lockset

- 2 lever designs, 2 knob designs, 7 functions and 5 finishes
- Optional UL/cUL Listed for 1-1/2 hour B label doors
- Lever designs meet ADA requirements
- Fits narrow stile door
- Nonhanded tubular chassis, through-bolted through the latch
- Integrated knob/lever, rose and chassis assembly permits easy "3-step" installation
- Conventional and SFIC keying

**Applications:** Multi-family, Light Commercial, Office



Elite



Hana



Dane

### H Series Interconnected Lockset

- 2 knob designs, 1 lever design, 4 functions and 3 finishes
- UL/cUL Listed for 1-1/2 hour B label doors
- Lever style trim meets ADA requirements
- 1" (25mm) projection deadbolt with hardened steel, free-turning saw-resistant insert
- Deadbolt available with ADA ("K" suffix) turnpiece design

**Applications:** Multi-family, Light Commercial, Office

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

## Deadbolts



### D100 Series Grade 1 Deadbolt

- 5 functions and 5 finishes
- Barrier-free turnpiece design
- 1" (25mm) projection deadbolt with high strength steel, free-turning saw-resistant insert
- Integrated anti-pry shield behind cylinder for added security and quicker installation
- Adjustable backset with lock-in place design for greater versatility

**Applications:** *Multi-family, Retail, Banking, Office*



### D200 Series Grade 2 Deadbolt

- 8 functions and 5 finishes
- 1" (25mm) projection deadbolt with hardened steel, free-turning saw-resistant insert
- Attaches to door with hardened steel through-bolts
- Integrated anti-pry shield behind cylinder for added security and quicker installation
- Adjustable backset with lock-in place design for greater versatility

**Applications:** *Multi-family, Retail, Banking, Office*



D261

D271

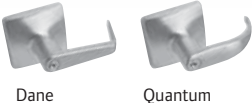
D261M



### RU Series Grade 1 Unit Lock Retrofit Lockset

- 2 lever designs, 12 functions and 2 finishes
- Complies with ADA easy access requirements
- Preserves existing facility doors and frames
- Easy installation with minimal door modifications
- Nonhanded through-bolted cylindrical chassis
- PressureRelease lever stands up to heavy abuse and resists vandalism
- Independent heavy-duty return springs eliminate lever sag
- Accepts virtually all competitors' standard cylinders and interchangeable cores
- Strikes available to match existing frame preparation
- Features a 4" (102mm) square rose which covers all existing mounting holes, most paint lines and required door rework

**Applications:** *Retrofit*



Dane

Quantum



### Interchangeable Core Cylinders and Key Systems

- 6-pin and 7-pin customized multi-level master key systems
- Small format (Best style) interchangeable core
- Available in most Best keyways
- Optional geographically restricted keyways for greater key control
- Broad line of supporting locksets
- Full line of service equipment

### Conventional Cylinders and Key Systems

- 5-pin, 6-pin and 7-pin customized multi-level master key systems
- Full line of supporting locksets
- Popular keyways of other manufacturers
- Optional restricted keyways for greater key control
- Conventional cylinder Schlage C Keyway, master key available



## Introducing the 24 Series and 25 Series Exit Devices

**The perfectly simple, tougher than nails, costs less than you think,  
fits anywhere exit device.**

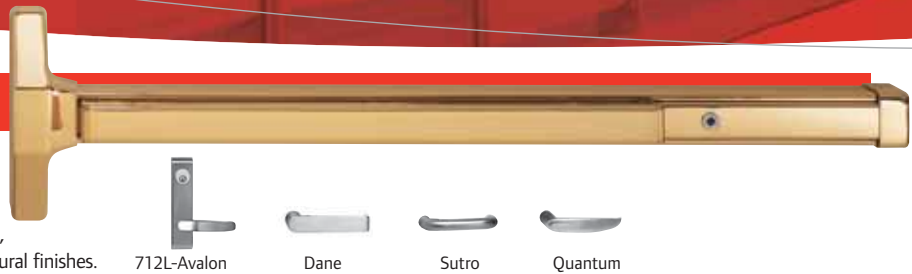
Offices, banks, assisted living facilities, retail stores and other commercial buildings have constant traffic, so door hardware must be able to take continual use and abuse. The new Falcon 24 Series and 25 Series exit devices fill the bill with some of the toughest, most reliable performance in the business. A host of features makes this a smart solution, like a choice of an A or B label fire rating, electrified and panic options, and a full complement of trims. Sleek, streamlined styling and a choice of standard (25 Series) and narrow stile (24 Series) devices means the 24 and 25 Series fit your building design, as well as its use. And since they're backed by one of the best names in the business, you can be sure getting the utmost value, reliability and durability.

- Offices
- Assisted Living
- Retail
- Restaurants
- Worship
- Hospitality
- New construction  
or remodel



## 17 Series

The 17 Series exit device has a sleek design that is ideal for narrow door stiles. Attractive narrow stile trim options are also available to meet many entrance requirements. Available in panic exit or fire exit construction, the 17 Series comes in stainless, brass and bronze architectural finishes.



Functions (ANSI)		17-R*	17-V*	17-C*
EO (01)	Exit only, no trim.	(F)-17-R-EO	(F)-17-V-EO	(F)-17-C-EO
DT (02)	Entrance by trim when actuating bar is locked down.**	(F)-17-R-DT	(F)-17-V-DT	(F)-17-C-DT
C or NL (03)	Entrance by trim when latchbolt is retracted by key. Key only removable when locked.**	(F)-17-R-NL or C	(F)-17-V-NL or C	(F)-17-C-NL or C
TP (05)	Entrance by thumbpiece. Key locks or unlocks thumbpiece.	(F)-17-R-TP	(F)-17-V-TP	(F)-17-C-TP
TP(NL) (06)	Entrance by thumbpiece only when released by key. Key only removable when locked.	(F)-17-R-TP(NL)	(F)-17-V-TP(NL)	(F)-17-C-TP(NL)
L or K (08)	Entrance by knob or lever. Key locks or unlocks knob.	(F)-17-R-L or K	(F)-17-V-L or K	(F)-17-C-L or K
L(NL) or K(NL) (09)	Entrance by knob or lever only when released by key. Key removable only when locked.	(F)-17-R-K(NL) or L(NL)	(F)-17-V-L(NL) or K(NL)	(F)-17-C-L(NL) or
TLP or TL (11)	Entrance by control turnpiece. Key locks or unlocks control.	–	(F)-17-V-TL	(F)-17-C-TLP or TL
TLP(NL) or TL(NL) (12)	Entrance by control turnpiece only when released by turning key. Key removable only when locked.	–	(F)-17-V-TL(NL)	(F)-17-C-TLP(NL) or TL(NL)

\*R – Rim, Type 1, 4 • V – Vertical Rod, Type 2, 6 • C – Concealed Vertical Rod, Type 6, 7, 8 (Specify - WDC for wood door concealed)

\*\*NOTE: Fire exit devices cannot be dogged down. Some codes permit electric dogging and/or electric latch retraction with fail secure circuitry.

## 18 Series

The 18 Series is designed to allow for maximum flexibility for both mechanical and electrical applications. All 18 Series devices are available in panic exit or “A” label (3 hr.) fire exit construction. Finishes include stainless, brass and bronze architectural finishes.



Functions (ANSI)		18-R*	18-V*	18-M*	18-C*	18-TPL*
EO (01)	Exit only, no trim.	(F)-18-R-EO	(F)-18-V-EO	(F)-18-M-EO	(F)-18-C-EO	(F)-18-TPL-EO
DT (02)	Entrance by trim when actuating bar is locked down.**	(F)-18-R-DT	(F)-18-V-DT	(F)-18-M-DT	(F)-18-C-DT	(F)-18-TPL-DT
C or NL (03)	Entrance by trim when latchbolt is retracted by key. Key only removable when locked.**	(F)-18-R-NL or C	(F)-18-V-NL or C	(F)-18-M-NL or C	(F)-18-C-NL or C	–
TP (05)	Entrance by thumbpiece. Key locks or unlocks thumbpiece.	(F)-18-R-TP	(F)-18-V-TP	(F)-18-M-TP	(F)-18-C-TP	–
TP(NL) (06)	Entrance by thumbpiece only when released by key. Key only removable when locked.	(F)-18-R-TP(NL)	(F)-18-V-TP(NL)	(F)-18-M-TP(NL)	(F)-18-C-TP(NL)	–
TP(2) (07)	Entrance by thumbpiece. Inside key locks or unlocks thumbpiece. Outside key retracts latch.	(F)-18-R-TP(2)	(F)-18-V-TP(2)	(F)-18-M-TP(2)	(F)-18-C-TP(NL)	–
TP(2 O.C.) (07)	Double outside cylinder. One unlocks thumbpiece trim, the other cylinder retracts latchbolt.	(F)-18-R-TP(2 O.C.)	(F)-18-V-TP(2 O.C.)	–	–	–
L or K (08)	Entrance by knob or lever. Key locks or unlocks knob.	(F)-18-R-L or K	(F)-18-V-L or K	(F)-18-M-L or K	(F)-18-C-L or K	(F)-18-TPL-L or K
L(NL) or K(NL) (09)	Entrance by knob or lever only when released by key. Key removable only when locked.	(F)-18-R-L(NL) or K(NL)	(F)-18-V-L(NL) or K(NL)	(F)-18-M-L(NL) or K(NL)	(F)-18-C-L(NL) or K(NL)	(F)-18-TPL-L(NL) or K(NL)
L(2) or K(2) (10)	Entrance by knob or lever. Inside key locks or unlocks knob. Outside key retracts latch.	(F)-18-R-L(2) or K(2)	(F)-18-V-LP(2)	(F)-18-M-L(2) or K(2)	–	–
L(2 O.C.) or K(2 O.C.) (10)	One cylinder locks or unlocks knob. Other cylinder retracts latch.	(F)-18-R-L(2 O.C.) or K(2 O.C.)	(F)-18-V-L(2 O.C.)	–	–	–
TLP or TL (11)	Entrance by control turnpiece. Key locks or unlocks control.	–	(F)-18-V-TL	–	(F)-18-C-TL or TLP	–
TLP(NL) or TL(NL) (12)	Entrance by control turnpiece only when released by turning key. Key removable only when locked.	–	(F)-18-V-TL(NL)	–	(F)-18-C-TL(NL) or TLP(NL)	–

\*R – Rim, Type 1 • V – Vertical Rod, Type 2 • M – Mortise lock, Type 3 • C – Concealed Vertical Rod, Type 7, 8 (Specify - WDC for wood door concealed) • TPL – Mortise & Vertical Rod, Type 11

\*\*NOTE: Fire exit devices cannot be dogged down. Some codes permit electric dogging and/or electric latch retraction with fail secure circuitry.

# Touchbar Exit Devices and Crossbar Exit Devices

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

## 19 Series

When low cost and dependability are essential, the 19 Series is a great choice. A dependable workhorse, the 19 Series exit device is an economical answer to a variety of exit needs. Available in "B" label (1-1/2 hr.) fire exit construction. Finishes include SP313 powder coated duranodic, stainless steel and SP28 powder-coated aluminum. The 19 Series comes with a full complement of trims.



912L-Avalon



Dane



Sutro



Quantum



Key-In-Knob



Key-In-Lever

Functions (ANSI)		19-R*	19-V*
EO (01)	Exit only, no trim.	(F)-19-R-EO	(F)-19-V-EO
DT (02)	Entrance by trim when actuating bar is locked down.**	(F)-19-R-DT	(F)-19-V-DT
C or P (03)	Entrance by trim when latchbolt is retracted by key. Key only removable when locked.**	(F)-19-R-P or C	(F)-19-V-P or C
TP (05)	Entrance by thumbpiece. Key locks or unlocks thumbpiece.	(F)-19-R-TP	(F)-19-V-TP
TP(NL) (06)	Entrance by thumbpiece only when released by key. Key only removable when locked.	(F)-19-R-TP(NL)	(F)-19-V-TP(NL)
L or K (08)	Entrance by knob or lever. Key locks or unlocks knob.	(F)-19-R-L or K	(F)-19-V-L or K
L(NL) or K(NL) (09)	Entrance by knob or lever only when released by key. Key removable only when locked.	(F)-19-L-K(NL) or L(NL)	(F)-19-V-L(NL) or K(NL)

\*R – Rim, Type 1 • V – Vertical Rod, Type 2

\*\*NOTE: Fire exit devices cannot be dogged down.

## XX Series

The Falcon XX Series has a classic, traditional design that is dependable as well as attractive. It can inexpensively meet your needs with either panic exit or A label (3 hr.) fire exit constructions. The XX Series is available in brass, bronze and stainless architectural finishes.



812L-Avalon



Quantum



Dane



Sutro



TP/NL-Vanguard

Functions (ANSI)		XX-R**	XX-V**	XX-M**	XX-C**
EO (01)	Exit only, no trim.	(F)-XX-R-EO	(F)-XX-V-EO	(F)-XX-M-EO	(F)-XX-C-EO
DT (02)	Entrance by trim when actuating bar is locked down.**	(F)-XX-R-DT	(F)-XX-V-DT	(F)-XX-M-DT	(F)-XX-C-DT
C or NL (03)	Entrance by trim when latchbolt is retracted by key. Key only removable when locked.**	(F)-XX-R-NL or C	(F)-XX-V-NL or C	(F)-XX-M-NL or C	(F)-XX-C-NL or C
TP (05)	Entrance by thumbpiece. Key locks or unlocks thumbpiece.	(F)-XX-R-TP	(F)-XX-V-TP	(F)-XX-M-TP	(F)-XX-C-TP
TP(NL) (06)	Entrance by thumbpiece only when released by key. Key only removable when locked.	(F)-XX-R-TP(NL)	(F)-XX-V-TP(NL)	(F)-XX-M-TP(NL)	(F)-XX-C-TP(NL)
TP(2) (05)	Entrance by thumbpiece. Inside key locks or unlocks thumbpiece. Outside key retracts latch.	(F)-XX-R-TP(2)	–	(F)-XX-M-TP(2)	–
TP(2 O.C.) (07)	Double outside cylinder. One unlocks thumbpiece trim, the other cylinder retracts latchbolt.	(F)-XX-R-TP(2 O.C.)	–	–	–
L or K (08)	Entrance by knob or lever. Key locks or unlocks knob.	(F)-XX-R-L or K	(F)-XX-V-L or K	(F)-XX-M-L or K	(F)-XX-C-L or K
L(NL) or K(NL) (09)	Entrance by knob or lever only when released by key. Key removable only when locked.	(F)-XX-R-L(NL) or K(NL)	(F)-XX-V-L(NL) or K(NL)	(F)-XX-M-L(NL) or K(NL)	(F)-XX-C-L(NL) or K(NL)
L(2) or K(2) (10)	Entrance by knob or lever. Inside key locks or unlocks knob. Outside key retracts latch.	(F)-XX-R-L(2) or K(2)	–	(F)-XX-M-L(2) or K(2)	–
L(2 O.C.) or K(2 O.C.) (10)	One cylinder locks or unlocks knob. Other cylinder retracts latch.	(F)-XX-R-L(2 O.C.) or K(2 O.C.)	–	–	–
TLP or TL (11)	Entrance by control turnpiece. Key locks or unlocks control.	–	(F)-XX-V-TL	–	(F)-XX-C-TL or TLP
TLP(NL) or TL(NL) (12)	Entrance by control turnpiece only when released by turning key. Key removable only when locked.	–	(F)-XX-V-TL(NL)	–	(F)-XX-C-TL(NL) or TLP(NL)

\*R – Rim, Type 1 • V – Vertical Rod, Type 2 • M – Mortise lock, Type 3

C – Concealed Vertical Rod, Type 7, 8 (Specify - WDC for wood door concealed)

\*\*NOTE: Fire exit devices cannot be dogged down. Some codes permit electric dogging. Not available on XX.

U.S.A. 1.800.266.4456 | Canada 1.905.403.1800 | [www.falcon.ingersollrand.com](http://www.falcon.ingersollrand.com)

## 1690/1790 Series Touchbar Exit Devices

### The #1 Exit Device for Aluminum Doors

Falcon offers the standard in aluminum door exit devices, the 1690 and 1790. The exit devices offer long-lasting performance with a sleek, modern touchbar design. The 1690 and 1790 come in seven popular finishes, four lengths (30", 36", 42" and 48") and feature a full complement of electrical options. Rod extension kits are also available. The 1690/1790 pushbar width is 2-1/2". The devices project 3" in the neutral position, and 2-1/4" in the depressed/dogging position.

### 1690/1790 Features

- Centercase provides a clear indication of direction of egress and completely covers the existing 1990 prep
- Metal end caps protect the device from damage caused by passing carts and equipment
- Available in US28 Clear, DC13 Dark Bronze, DC35 Black, US3, US10, US26 and US26D (centercase and endcaps are powder coated black only)
- Electric latch retraction and request-to-exit/touchbar monitor switch options available
- Electric dogging

### 1690 Series

The design of the 1690 is ideally suited for demanding, high-traffic applications. The vertical rods and latch mechanisms are concealed in the vertical door stile, ensuring trouble-free operation. The cover plates and end caps are constructed of cast metal to hold up to rigorous use. A quick, single-point dogging feature in the housing deactivates the device and permits unrestricted traffic flow. This locking mechanism is designed to offer more versatility than crossbars, which require two-point dogging. Since 1690 utilizes the same rods and latches as the 1990 crossbar device, existing 1990s can be replaced directly with the 1690 device — without removing the door.



Model	Trim Package	ANSI Type	Function
1690	No outside trim	6	01
1691	Pull Only (9970)	6	02
1692	Cylinder only	6	03/04
1693	Pull and cylinder	6	02/03/04

### 1790 Series

The 1790 rim device is typically used in applications where maintenance is a concern. The rim device has fewer parts and pieces than current exit devices, and requires less maintenance and adjustment. The 1790 may also be used to retrofit a 2090 Series crossbar device.



Model	Trim Package	ANSI Type	Function
1790	No outside trim	4	01
1791	Pull only (9970)	4	02
1792	Cylinder only	4	03/04* or 08/09*
1794	Pull (9970) and cylinder	4	02/03/04

\*Requires use of 179L



# Touchbar Exit Device and Concealed Vertical Rod Device

08 71 00/ING  
BuyLine 1130

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

## 1590 Series Touchbar Devices



The EL1590 electrified exit device provides convenience and security in a surface-applied exit device ideal for any type of door. A monitor switch is included.

**Note:** The EL1590 and ED1590 Series are handed devices.

### Clean looks in a rim pushpad device.

The 1590 offers the aesthetic benefit of the 1490 with the installation and maintenance ease of a rim exit device.

- Quarter-turn dogging
- Simplified cartridge mounting for most standard rim cylinders
- Durable metal end caps
- Available in a full range of architectural finishes

Model	Trim Package	ANSI Type	Function
1590	No outside trim	4	1
1591	Pull only (9970)	4	2
1592	N.L. cylinder	4	3
1593	H.B. cylinder	4	4
1594	Pull w/N.L. cylinder	4	02/03
1595	Pull w/H.B. cylinder	4	02/04

## 1490 Series Concealed Vertical Rod Touchbar Devices



The 1490 device is built with rugged steel operating mechanisms, and durable aluminum push bars and end caps. The electrified version includes a monitor switch.

**Note:** The EL1490 and ED1490 Series are handed devices.

### The original pushpad device.

The 1490 is our heaviest device and offers a clean appearance with pushpad styling and a variety of practical features.

- Height is 3 with 2-3/4" projection
- Quarter-turn dogging
- Simplified cartridge mounting for most standard rim cylinders
- Available in a full range of architectural finishes
- Durable metal end caps
- Rod extension kits for doors 7' to 10' available

Model	Trim Package	ANSI Type	Function
1490	No outside trim	6	1
1491	Pull only (9970)	6	2
1492	N.L. cylinder	6	3
1493	H.B. cylinder	6	4
1494	Pull w/N.L. cylinder	6	02/03
1495	Pull w/H.B. cylinder	6	02/04
1498	Dummy	6	

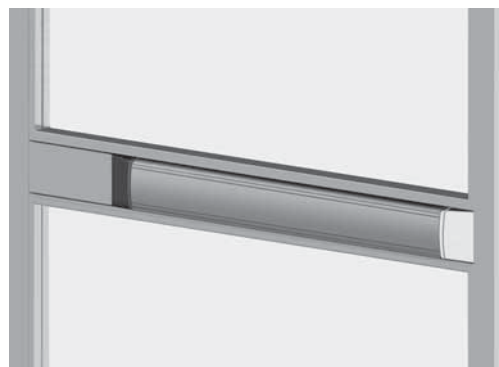
### 2390 Series Recessed Concealed Vertical Rod Devices

**The best available recessed concealed device for stile and rail doors.**

The 2390 is a Grade 1 exit device designed for high use and abuse, and delivers a variety of performance features that ensure smooth, easy and reliable operation. Easier rod adjustment simplifies installation.

- Sloped metal end caps
- Sound dampening on the in-stroke and out-stroke
- Night latch/hold back feature
- Electric latch retraction available
- Request-to-exit switch (touchbar monitor) available
- Field-reversible handing

Model	Trim Package	ANSI Type	Function
2390	No outside trim	6	01
2392	Mortise Cylinder Assembly with Cylinder	6	03
2395	Mortise Cylinder assembly with Less Cylinder	6	03/04
2398	Dummy	6	



### 1990 Series Concealed Vertical Rod Devices

**The industry standard for aluminum door exit devices.**

Classic looks and a long history of reliable performance has made the 1990 the #1 selling exit device for aluminum doors. This ANSI Grade 1 device features hardened steel latches and is compatible with stiles as narrow as 1 3/4".

The 1990 device is equipped with hardened steel latches and an adjustable strike to ensure safety, security and quiet operation.

**Other features include:**

- Concealed mounting screws
- Field adjustable width
- Available in a full range of painted and architectural finishes
- Hex dogging
- UL Listed 305
- Field reversible (non-handed)



Model	Trim Package	ANSI Type	Function
1990	No outside trim	6	01
1991	Pull Only (9970)	6	02
1992	Cylinder only	6	03/04
1993	Pull and cylinder	6	02/03/04

### 2090 Series Rim Crossbar Devices

**Classic looks in a rim exit device.**

The 2090's balanced appearance, dependable performance, and economical pricing has made it a popular choice where rim exit devices are required. Equipped with a 1/2" throw steel latchbolt, the 2090 can be mounted on stiles as narrow as 1 3/4". Removable mullions are available for pairs of doors applications. The 2090 is an ANSI Grade 1 device.

**Other features include:**

- Surface mounted strikes for full frame or blade type stops
- Field adjustable width
- UL Listed 305
- Available in a full range of painted and architectural finishes



Model	Trim Package	ANSI Type	Function
2090	No outside trim	4	01
2091	Pull only (9970)	4	02
2092	Cylinder only	4	03/04
2093	Pull and cylinder	4	02/03/04

# Accessories

STEELCRAFT

SCHLAGE

IVES

LCN

GLYNN JOHNSON

VON DUPRIN

FALCON

## Mullions

### RM 70/170 removable mullion.

The RM 70 is designed for use with 2090 Series, and the RM170 for use with 1790 Series. Each comes complete with adjustable mortised strikes and security clips. Compatible with doors 7' to 10', and for use on doors with stiles as narrow as 1-3/4". Made of aluminum and available in anodized aluminum or bronze finishes.

### RM 150 removable mullion.

For use with 1500 Series only. Comes complete with adjustable mortised strikes and security clips. Compatible with doors 7' to 10', and for use on doors with stiles as narrow as 1-3/4". Made of aluminum and available in anodized aluminum or bronze finishes.

## Strikes

**SD 35** Standard strike for **2090** device

**SD 36** Strike for **2090** device  
(for all stops)

**PB 48** Standard top strike for  
**1490/1690/1990/2390**

**STK 45** Stainless steel strike for inactive leaf,  
pair of doors for **1590/1790/2090**

**TD 35** Strike for **1590/1790** rim device

## Pulls

**9970** Standard pull for  
**Pull 1490/1590/1990/2090**

## MAKING ALUMINUM CLOSERS EASY

The Surface Closer (SC) Series is designed to meet the most common installation and application requirements in the commercial marketplace and, in most cases, provide an identical footprint which makes renovation and retrofit work very easy. All SC Series closers are covered by a 10-year warranty and shipped with throughbolts, wood and machine screws. Closers without hold-open arms have been certified by UL and cUL to be in compliance with UL10C for use on fire-rated doors. Closers are available in aluminum, dark bronze and brass finishes.

### SC70 Series

- Heavy-duty cast aluminum door closer
- Ready to mount hinge side, top jamb, or parallel arm configuration
- Arm options: regular, hold-open (HO), heavy duty (HD), dead stop (DS), and hold open dead stop (HO/DS), spring n' stop (SS), hold-open spring n' stop (HO/SS)
- Adjustable size 1-6
- 1-1/2" diameter piston
- SC70 closers are suitable for interior doors up to 54" (1371mm) wide and exterior doors up to 48" (1219mm) wide, and can be adjusted to meet the ADA accessibility requirements
- Delay action (optional) provides additional time for people to move through the door
- Meets ANSI standard 156.4, Grade 1



### SC80 Series

- Medium-duty cast aluminum door closer
- Ready to mount hinge side, top jamb or parallel arm configurations
- Arm options: regular, hold-open(HO), heavy duty(HD), dead stop (DS), and hold open dead stop (HO/DS), spring n' stop (SS), hold-open spring n' stop (HO/SS)
- Adjustable size 1-6
- Available with full and slim line covers
- SC80 closers are suitable for interior doors up to 54" (1371 mm) wide and exterior doors up to 42" (1067mm) wide
- SC81 closers are suitable for interior doors up to 48" (1219mm) wide, exterior doors up to 36" wide (914mm) and can be adjusted to meet the ADA accessibility requirements
- Delay action (optional) provides additional time for people to move through the door
- Meets ANSI standard A156.4, Grade 1



### SC60 Series

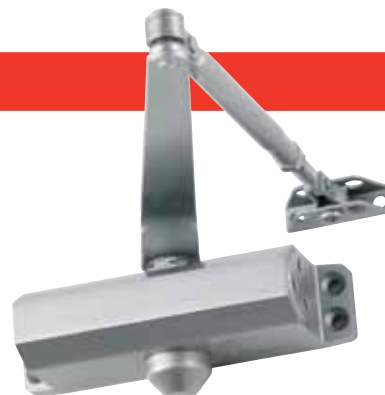
- Light/medium-duty cast aluminum door closer
- Ready to mount hinge side, top jamb or parallel arm configuration
- Arm options: regular, hold-open (HO), heavy duty (HD), dead stop (DS), and hold open dead stop (HO/DS), spring n' stop (SS), hold-open spring n' stop (HO/SS)
- Adjustable size 1-4 (SC61), 2-5 (SC60), and fixed size 4 (SC64) and 5 (SC65)
- Optional slim line cover available
- SC64 and SC65 sized closers are typically used in aluminum storefront applications
- SC60 closers are suitable for interior doors up to 54" (1371mm) wide and exterior doors up to 52" (1067mm) wide
- SC61 closers are suitable for interior doors up to 48" (1219mm) wide, exterior doors up to 36" wide (914mm) and can be adjusted to meet the ADA accessibility requirements
- Delay action (optional) provides additional time for people to move through the door
- Meets ANSI standard A156.4, Grade 1





## SC90 Series

- Light-duty cast aluminum door closer
- Ready to mount hinge side, top jamb, or parallel arm configuration
- Arm options: regular, hold-open (HO)
- Fixed size 1 (SC91), 3 (SC93) and 4 (SC94)
- SC91 closers are suitable for lightweight interior doors and are preset to meet ADA accessibility requirements
- SC94 closers are suitable for interior doors from 36" (914mm) to 48" (1219mm) wide and exterior doors to 36" (914mm) wide
- SC93 and SC94 available with optional/standard cover
- Meets ANSI standard A156.4, Grade 3



### Overhead Closer Cross Reference by Application

Falcon	SC71 <sup>1</sup>	SC81 <sup>2</sup>	SC60 <sup>3</sup> , SC61 <sup>3</sup>	SC91, SC93, SC94 <sup>1</sup>
Corbin	DC6210	3210		DC4600
Dorma	8916	8616 <sup>2</sup>	7300, 7414, 7436	7203, 7204, 7205
Norton	7500 <sup>1</sup> /7700 <sup>1</sup>	8301, 8501 <sup>2</sup>	1600 <sup>3</sup> , 1601 <sup>3</sup>	1700, 9300BC <sup>1</sup>
Sargent	281/351	1330 <sup>2</sup> 1430 <sup>2</sup>	1130	
Stanley	D-4550	D-3550	D-1650	
Yale	400/4400	3301, 3501 <sup>2</sup>	51 <sup>3</sup> , 51BF <sup>3</sup>	2300BC <sup>1</sup> , 5100

<sup>1</sup> Indicates identical footprint

<sup>2</sup> Indicates identical footprint

<sup>3</sup> Indicates identical footprint

## Overhead Concealed Door Closer

The overhead concealed door closer is designed to meet the common installation and application requirements in the commercial marketplace. The OHC100 Series closer is covered by a five-year warranty. Closers without hold-open function have been certified by UL and cUL to be in compliance with UL 10C for use on fire rated doors.

### OHC100 Series

- Easily fits into headers as small as 1-3/4" x 4"
- Arm options: "S" style side load arm, "A" style end load arm and "VO" style offset arm and track (Aluminum or Dark Bronze finish)
- Adjustable size 2-4, fixed size 3
- Positive centering to hold door closed against wind or draft
- Cylinders available in 90 degree and 105 degree non-hold-open and hold-open



### Overhead Concealed Cross Reference

Falcon	OHC100 Series
Dorma	RTS88
Global	TC7000
International	Series 100 and Series 200
Jackson	20-330
Kawneer	Husky II
Norton	4900
Rixson	608, 0608, 700, 0700, 800
Ryobi	30 Series
Sentinel	30 Series

# FALCON

## ElectroMechanical Automatic Operator



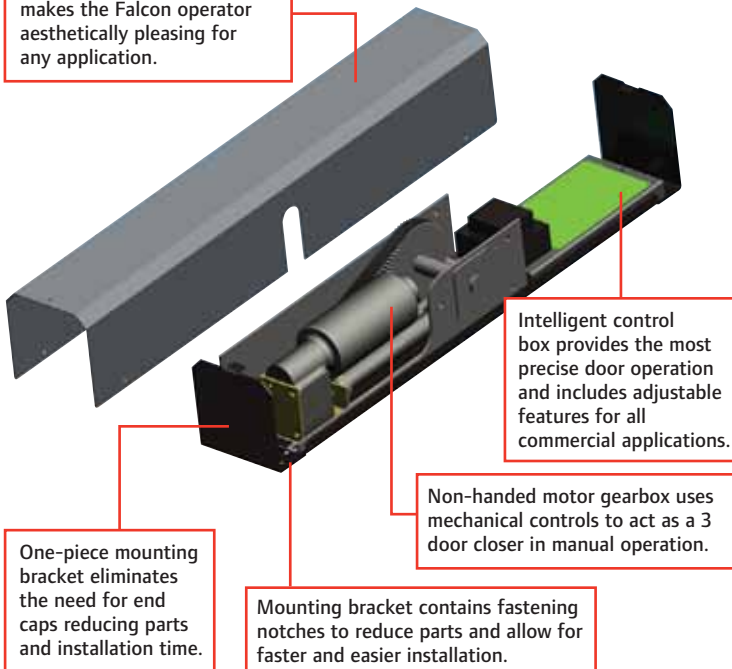
### Introducing the auto operator that changes everything.

**Slimmer, sleeker, tougher and makes any opening easier to use.**

The ElectroMechanical Low Energy Operator by Falcon is the most cost-effective solution to automating your entrances. Designed specifically for the commercial market, the Falcon operator is ideal for assisted living communities, low traffic store front entrances, or automating interior doors for added assistance. When used manually, this operator acts like a regular manual door closer.



Steel aluminum finished cover makes the Falcon operator aesthetically pleasing for any application.



One-piece mounting bracket eliminates the need for end caps reducing parts and installation time.

Mounting bracket contains fastening notches to reduce parts and allow for faster and easier installation.

Non-handed motor gearbox uses mechanical controls to act as a 3 door closer in manual operation.

Intelligent control box provides the most precise door operation and includes adjustable features for all commercial applications.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Integrated intelligent power boost graduates additional closing assist when door nears latch. Helps to ensure secure closing to overcome external conditions and pressure differentials.
- Push n' Go can be programmed on/off to add automatic operation with slight manual opening of the door.
- Control box detects obstructions in path of door, and will temporarily reprogram opening degree in order to avoid abuse to the door.
- 90° power strain reduction on hinges, operator and other door hardware
- Non handed for right-or left-swinging doors.
- Auto reverse on opening cycle provides safety by reversing direction when coming into contact with a person or object.
- Microprocessor control box for reliability.
- Standard 26" length header with aluminum finish.
- Certified to meet UL and ANSI A156.19 requirements.

#### AVAILABLE ACCESSORIES

The Falcon operator comes with an easy to select and install line of accessories, to help meet most operator applications.

- 4 3/4" square stainless steel plate
- Flush mount or surface mount box
- Weather ring
- Wireless transmitter
- Wireless receiver

LEED

## Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design Progress is Greener with Ingersoll Rand

At Ingersoll Rand Progress is Greener. As a global company, we are taking the initiative to offer environmentally friendly products to better support our communities' environmental needs.

In addition to offering environmentally friendly products, we will continually update and provide you with LEED information.

LEED, Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design, is a rating system that is designed to construct sustainable and energy efficient buildings, which in turn promotes a clean and sustainable environment. LEED certification focuses on 5 distinct areas of building performance: sustainable sites, water efficiency, energy and atmosphere, materials and resources, and indoor environmental quality.

From these 5 focus areas, a series of benchmarks is established for each and credits are awarded based on the completion of each benchmark.

As environmental awareness grows around the world, people are seeing the value in programs such as LEED. In addition to ensuring environmentally safe and sustainable buildings, becoming LEED certified has many incentives. National, state, and local governments are implementing LEED initiatives, in which they standardize LEED certification for all new construction. Some governments are also providing financial incentives for buildings that become LEED certified, such as discounted or fast track building permits.

Ingersoll Rand has recognized the value of the LEED rating system and we are continuing to provide you with information for various LEED credits.

Currently, many products offered by **Schlage, Von Duprin, LCN, Falcon, Monarch, and Dor-o-Matic** contribute to a project's LEED certification in the following credits:

Materials & Resources Credit 4.1- Recycled Content

Materials & Resources Credit 4.2- Recycled Content

Materials & Resources Credit 5.1- Regional Manufacture

Materials & Resources Credit 5.2- Regional Manufacture

For further information regarding LEED certification and how your next building can become certified, please visit the USGBC website <http://usgbc.org>.

Contact your local SSC representative for specific product information and details or additional Green-Building information.

Progress is  greener with Ingersoll Rand





Ingersoll Rand's Security Technologies Sector is a leading global provider of products and services that make environments safe, secure and productive. The Sector's market-leading products include electronic and biometric access control systems; time and attendance and personnel scheduling systems; mechanical locks and portable security, door closers and exit devices, steel doors and frames, architectural hardware and technologies and services for global security markets.

[www.ingersollrand.com](http://www.ingersollrand.com)